



# *The* **SPECTRUM**

**“Achieve the wisdom of knowledge of Truth  
as this will enable you to wisely follow the Laws of The Creation.”**

———— DEDICATED TO BRINGING YOU THE TRUTH ————

VOLUME 1, NUMBER 5

NEWS REVIEW

\$ 3.50

OCTOBER 5, 1999

# Great Zulu Shaman And Elder Credo Mutwa A Rare, Astonishing Conversation

## IN THIS ISSUE:

Update From Our Editor, p.2

The News Desk, p.2

Navigating The Road Of Frequency Increase, p.14

I Enter Into A Newness Of Life, p.32

Sunspot Cycles:

Their Profound Effect On Man & Planet Earth, p.33

Essiac: A Natural Herbal Cancer Therapy, p.41

Geophysical Clues About These Times Of Cleansing, p.46

Plate Tectonics:

A General Lesson On Earth's Outer Structure, p.47

Jurassic Expeditions, p.56

Part 4 Of A Series:

Native American Perspectives:

The Women And The Chiefs, p.58

Learn To Sense & Embrace Big Changes Coming Fast, p.61

Discerning For Yourself The “Reality” Of Hatonn, p.64

Parasite Elimination: A Must For Good Health  
Oracle's Generous Offer To Help  
*SPECTRUM* Readers

“It is my dream to see a world  
free of parasites.” p.66



Hookworm



FLUKE

9/30/99 RICK MARTIN

It has often been said that the Native Elders of any given tribe hold the keys to knowledge. This statement has never been more clearly confirmed than in the recent interview I had the great privilege to conduct with Zulu “Sanusi” (Shaman) Credo Mutwa, now nearing eighty years of age.

Through the efforts and assistance of David Icke, I was able to establish contact with Dr. Johan Joubert, who graciously coordinated with Credo Mutwa, thus allowing the interview to take place by telephone, literally half-way around the world in South Africa. We at *The SPECTRUM* would like to convey our deepest appreciation to both David Icke and to Dr. Joubert for their selfless efforts at getting this man's Truth out to the world.

(Please see **Great Zulu Shaman And Elder, Credo Mutwa, p.17**)

*The SPECTRUM*  
9101 West Sahara Ave., PMB 158  
Las Vegas, NV 89117

**FIRST CLASS MAIL**

Pre-sorted  
First Class  
U.S. Postage  
PAID  
Bakersfield, CA  
Permit 758



The paper covering the full spectrum of news and information to help you to follow the First Law of The Creation. The Highest (First) Command of The Law of The Creation states: "Achieve the wisdom of knowledge of Truth, as this will enable you to wisely follow the Laws of The Creation." In other words, go forth and gain as much knowledge and experience as you can.

#### TO SUBSCRIBE:

To order call 1-877-280-2866 toll free.  
\$35.00 for 13 issues in US 1st Class Mail,  
\$45.00 Canadian/\$50 Foreign.

#### EDITORIAL POLICY:

Opinions of *The SPECTRUM* contributors are their own and do not necessarily reflect those of *The SPECTRUM* staff or management. *The SPECTRUM* will always correct any meaningful error of fact.

Permission is hereby granted to anyone to quote *The SPECTRUM* in whole or in part, so long as full credit of this source is given, including contacting address and phone number.

#### PUBLISHING INFORMATION:

We intend to offer, to the best of our ability, the Truth, however it comes to us, in order to allow you to make up your own mind and be able to make informed decisions about things that impact your daily life. We hope to broaden your choices and allow you to create for yourself a better world.

All manuscripts submitted must be either typewritten and double-spaced, or preferably on disk. If return is desired, a stamped self-addressed envelope is required. *The SPECTRUM* assumes no responsibility for unsolicited manuscripts.

*The SPECTRUM* is published by The Spectrum Newspaper, Inc., at 9101 West Sahara Ave., PMB158, Las Vegas, NV 89117. Our email address is: <thespectrum@tminet.com>.

#### CHANGE OF ADDRESS:

Send your old, incorrect address label along with your new address and ZIP code to *The SPECTRUM* 30 days before you move. Send change to: *The SPECTRUM*, 9101 West Sahara Ave., PMB158, Las Vegas, NV 89117.

WEB ADDRESS: <spectrumnews10.com>.

## Update From Our Editor

*Did you notice that your copy of The SPECTRUM arrived this month in an envelope? We don't know what else to do—and at least you may get your paper this way!*

*Three issues ago (July 6) we became aware that the mail delivery speed was just this side of watching a tree grow. Remember back: it was our first paper since the Premier Issue of June 1 (which was delivered in a timely manner) and the glacial speed with which the supposedly First Class mailing arrived at your door had many of you (and us) questioning the situation by mid July. We thought maybe the papers all fell into the Bermuda Triangle.*

*Asking the U.S. Postal Service what was wrong was like asking a politician why he voted for some tax increase—you don't really expect an honest answer (nor do you get one) but there is lots of denial and finger pointing elsewhere. So much for inquiry. However, we must have created some waves, because the August 3 issue went out ok. We relaxed and thought the problem was now history.*

*Wrong. Some people who lived less than forty miles from the major Post Office where the September 7 paper (and all the others previously) were mailed out, received their copies OVER TWO WEEKS LATER! Most of you reported similar delays, if not all quite so astonishingly slow as the "local" problem.*

*And if that wasn't exasperating enough, while investigating this situation further, we*

*discovered that SOME OF YOU HAVE NOT RECEIVED \*ANY\* PAPERS SINCE THE PREMIER ISSUE! ANY! Go figure that one.*

*So our next experiment—this month—is to put every paper in an envelope. That way the sorting and other handling is largely by machine rather than by "problematic" Postal Service employees. And before you question the cost of this experiment, know that the envelopes are far less expensive than the time-and-telephone-and-re mailing costs we incur to make things right with you loyal subscribers when the Post Office pulls this kind of a trick on us. Enough is enough.*

*Turning attention to other matters, we would like to sincerely thank David Icke for facilitating Rick Martin's ground-breaking Front Page interview story for this issue; there simply is no other information like this available to the public right now on this planet. But it is time for Truth to out, and so it shall!*

*And one final point to brag about: now that The SPECTRUM has gained a serious measure of stability and circulation, many ones who carry important Truth are seeking us out to share with you what they know. We feel greatly honored by this turn of events and, without giving away any upcoming surprises, we will try to maintain the quality you expect—if only we can get the paper to your doorstep!*

—Dr. Edwin M. Young, Editor-In-Chief 

## The News Desk

### 10/2/99 DR. AL OVERHOLT

#### GOV. BUSH AT BOHEMIAN GROVE CULT FEST!

From the INTERNET, <para-discuss@tje.net>, 9/24/99: [quoting]

Gov. Bush Attended Bohemian Grove Cult Fest in 1999!

*NewsHawk Inc.*

The following heads-up was received from the webmaster at Columbine Research Task Force website.

Our attention is called to the fact "Dubya" Bush—the guy with such a high percentage of Windsor blood that the overwhelming majority of mass media outlets such as *Newsweek* have already "coronated" Bush as our certain-to-be next president (don't bother voting!)—once again attended the infamous ritual events at the covert government's ultra-secret, infamous Bohemian Grove compound

on Sonoma County's Russian River along with other politically powerful Bohemian Club members.

Figures.

Ritualistic, satanic sex-abuse often involving youngsters is reliably reported to occur at these "pagan" festivities attended by some of the most influential global power-brokers around.

The Polly Klass kidnapping and SUPPOSED murder in Sonoma County in 1993 is said by informed sources to have been linked to ongoing malignant activities and atrocities emanating from the Bohemian Grove organization.

And one of the global gangsters among it's members, admitted cocaine abuser George W. Bush, is "slated" to be our next president?

Watch out for your kids, folks.

*NewsHawk Inc.*

[Send this to your readers—every American should be aware of this]

## IT'S CONFIRMED FACT:

Texas Governor George W. Bush is a member of the highly-secret Bohemian Club. We can only speculate on what sort of vile acts he took part in during the two-week pagan-ritual-fest earlier this year.

MOVERS, SHAKERS FROM POLITICS,  
BUSINESS GO BOHEMIAN ANNUAL  
SONOMA FETE DRAWS BUSHES,  
KISSINGER, POWELL, GINGRICH

The Bohemian Club's Annual Summer Encampment came to a close here Sunday, ending a two-week retreat for the rich and powerful that President Herbert Hoover once called "the greatest men's party on Earth."

The club's famed annual gathering has been held for more than 100 years at the 2,700-acre Bohemian Grove in Monte Rio, about 70 miles north of San Francisco in Sonoma County. This year's event drew in notables such as former President George Bush, Texas Gov. George W. Bush, Henry Kissinger....

*The Sacramento Bee*

(The entire article can be retrieved for a \$1.95 fee)

Also see: <<http://www.mt.net/~watcher/new.html>> [End quoting]

The annual Bohemian Grove antics are something worth noting, as far as attendance of who is there. Beyond that it is simply one more example of the disgusting level of existence of the so-called elite of our society.

GREED AT CORE OF INDONESIA'S  
TIMOR PROBLEM

From the INTERNET, courtesy of Calvin Burgin, <[wrlldline@texas.net](mailto:wrlldline@texas.net)>, 9/27/99: [quoting]

WASHINGTON, D.C.—At its core the problem of East Timor, and indeed much of Indonesia, has a lot to do with greed rather than the Muslim-Christian divide portrayed in the media.

From ancient times until the 7th century AD Indonesia was ruled by various Hindu kingdoms among which the Majapahit Empire became the most powerful. Sumatra was then known as the "island of gold" and Java as the "rice island".

Muslim traders began arriving in the 13th century, and Islam spread peacefully through the islands. Many descendants of Hindu kingdoms retreated to the islands of Bali and Lombok where they flourish to this day. In the early 16th century the Hindu kingdom of Mataram converted to Islam.

With the fall of Muslim Spain in 1492 (as in the Americas, Africa, and South Asia), came 350 years of brutal colonial rule and exploitation. First to arrive were the Portuguese in 1511 AD. The Portuguese were followed by the Dutch (1602 to 1799 AD), the

British (1811 to 1815 AD), and again the Dutch (1816 to 1908 AD).

The colonial masters took slaves, forced the natives to grow crops for export, which resulted in famines, and destroyed the thriving inter-island trade.

By 1908 nationalist movements began seeking self-government, and Indonesia declared independence on August 17, 1947. Sukarno, a leader of the independence movement, became president. He was overthrown in 1965 by Suharto in a U.S.-backed military coup in which it is reported that one million people, mainly Chinese, were killed.

When the Dutch and Portuguese formally partitioned East Timor between them in the 19th century, East Timor remained a part of the Portuguese colony. The governor of Portuguese Timor, in 1974, granted permission for political parties, and five emerged.

Said to be lacking popular support Fretilin, seeking independence from Indonesia, resorted to terror. Civil war broke out, and on August 27, 1975 the governor and Portuguese officials abandoned the capital Dili. The U.S. armed, trained Indonesian military entered East Timor to stop a civil war.

Fretilin, supplied with arms from the Portuguese army arsenal, declared East Timor independent. The four other parties in East Timor declared their independence and integration with Indonesia. East Timor became the 27th province of Indonesia, but this claim was not recognized by the UN.

Rich in natural resources, Indonesia's primary problem is the equitable sharing of these resources. Foreign interests and internal corruption add to the inherent difficulty that, while Java is Indonesia's most heavily populated island, many of the resources are located in less populated islands.

According to former U.S. Ambassador to Indonesia, Edward Masters, Indonesia did more in 35 years to develop barren, infertile East Timor than Portugal did in four centuries.

Indonesia allocated development funds to East Timor at a rate six times the national average. In 1975, less than 10% of Timorese were literate, there were only 50 schools, and no colleges. By 1994 East Timor had 600 elementary schools, 90 middle schools and three colleges. Under the Portuguese, East Timor had only two hospitals and 14 health clinics. By 1994 there were 10 hospitals and nearly 200 village health centers. In 1975 it had 20 km of hard-surfaced roads, by 1994 there were 500 km. The number of Catholic Churches in predominantly Catholic East Timor quadrupled under Indonesian rule.

But Fretilin continued to resist Indonesian rule, and offshore oil discoveries made matters worse.

"Australian oil technicians say that the Timor seabed could yield some of the world's

most productive oil fields," reported the *Multinational Monitor*. A treaty was signed in 1989 by Australia and Indonesia. This Timor Gap Treaty came into force in 1991 and is due for review in 2031. Australia desperately needs this oil, and massive revenues are said to flow to both governments. Independence for East Timor would likely give it a larger share of these revenues.

The division of natural resources is also at the core of secessionist movements in Aceh, Irian Jaya, and in the neighboring Philippines.

On Aceh, in 1971, Mobil Oil discovered one of the world's richest onshore reserves of natural gas, estimated at 40 billion cubic metres. Aceh provides an estimated 11% of Indonesia's total exports, but less than 10% of this wealth is reinvested in the province. Mobil Oil is reported to have caused massive environmental damage, and is said to be linked to the Indonesian military's land seizures, bombings, and massacres.

On Irian Jaya, military repression and massive environmental damage has been linked to Freeport McMoRan, a Louisiana corporation.

In April 1967 Freeport McMoRan became the first foreign company granted an operating permit following the 1965-66 U.S.-backed coup that installed General Suharto. Former U.S. Secretary of State Henry Kissinger is credited with having introduced company officials to President Suharto. It is reported that Mr. Kissinger sits on Freeport's board, earning \$500,000 a year, and Freeport also retains his law firm, Kissinger and Associates, for a reputed \$200,000 a year.

In 1999 Freeport McMoRan received approval to almost double production, which will increase land seizures and environmental damage. With reserves valued at \$40 billion, the Freeport project is the largest single gold deposit in the world and the third largest open-cut copper mine.

In the neighboring Philippines, National Steel Company, writes Fred Hill, author of *Teasing The Tiger: A Third World Study Of Muslim Mindanao*, the Philippines' largest steel mill is destroying Lake Lanao—essential for the survival of neighboring communities. Located in the Muslim countryside, it is the major employer in the area. But except for 5 or 10 Muslims its 4000 employees are Christian Visayans, many of whom were brought there in the 1970s. The media publish reports about "Muslim" violence in Mindanao, but not the reasons for their frustration.

And similarly in East Timor the violence has little if anything to do with Muslim-Christian enmity. Christians live in peace with Muslims in West Timor, and elsewhere in Indonesia. Greed, the greed of corporations, government officials, individuals, is at the core of problems. The religion card is used to divide, rule, and exploit the people and the land—just like colonial rulers did in earlier

times.

[Enver Masud visited Indonesia in the early 1950s when his father was the UNESCO Mission Chief, and several times in the mid-1990s as an engineering management consultant for The World Bank. He is founder of The Wisdom Fund.] [End quoting]

I think it's safe to say that George Bush is right in the middle of this greedy situation with Freeport McMoRan being involved. Just with what is revealed here, it becomes clear how the media's convenient deletion of certain details puts an entirely different spin on the matter.

MONO-ATOMIC GOLD:  
A SECRET OF SHAPESHIFTING  
AND THE REPTILIAN CONTROL?

From and by David Icke, 9/24/99, <<http://www.davidicke.com>>: [quoting]

I just want to pass on some information I have come across which may well explain shapeshifting and much else, too.

I have been chatting today with Brian Desborough, my scientist friend in California, and we have been discussing mono-atomic gold. This comes in the form of a white powder and has a two-dimensional atomic structure (one or two atoms working together) while regular gold has a three-dimensional structure (ten or more atoms working together). Without going into all the scientific detail, when you consume this mono-atomic gold by mouth or injection, it increases the current-carrying capacity of the nervous system by ten thousand times.

This would allow a person to process fantastic amounts of information, like a super computer, and when enough has been absorbed it would allow them to consciously move through other dimensions and shapeshift because suddenly the brain is activated to open those vast areas that we do not use in today's world. It aligns the brain cells so they all start talking to each other again.

More than that, if you consume enough of this mono-atomic gold, your physical body would become luminous, I'm told, so explaining the ancient accounts of the reptilian gods and children of the gods who "shone like the Sun".

Mono-atomic gold can be made from regular gold and it can be processed from certain ores, many of which are found in places like Arizona in the United States. This, I suggest, is the true meaning of the references to gold and gold mining in the Sumerian Tablets and not literally mining for normal gold, unless that was done to create the mono-atomic variety.

This substance gave—gives—the reptilians amazing abilities to process information and shapeshift because of the staggering amounts of energy they can hold and process. I am sure the ancient Egyptians, Sumerians, Babylonians,

and Phoenicians etc. used this—or more accurately, their ruling elite did, thus giving them a mental potential denied the general population.

The same continues today. This was one of the big secrets held within the Mystery Schools and passed on into the top levels of the modern secret society network. Mono-atomic gold also has unbelievable healing properties in that it aligns the cells to carry phenomenal amounts of light energy, thus dispersing the blockages and imbalances we call disease or illness. IF ANYONE CAN ADD ANY FURTHER INFORMATION ON THIS SUBJECT, PLEASE CONTACT ME THROUGH THE WEBSITE. — David Icke [End quoting]

The real ancient secrets are beginning to come forth, as was promised for this period of time. Will we be able to "go with the flow" and adjust to the correcting of so many inaccuracies and deceptions in place for so long now? That is what this time of change and planetary awakening is all about.

AN URGENT MESSAGE FOR  
WILLIAM F. BUCKLEY  
FROM ARIZONA WILDER

From DAVID ICKE E-MAGAZINE, for the date of 9/24/99: [quoting]

Forward by David Icke <[icke\\_e-magazine](mailto:icke_e-magazine)>  
Hello again subscribers:

David Icke wants us to notify everyone we can by web or e-mail of this posting of a very unusual message to William F. Buckley.

Also we are going to start an archive of research on reptilian/shapeshifting and related studies on an auxiliary site for everyone's benefit. If you have anything you think may be of value in this endeavor, please send your research or study in a text file to: <[privatetexas@planetall.com](mailto:privatetexas@planetall.com)>.

You will be given credit, by name and nation, for the files you send for posting (name optional). This is a global-worldwide effort to house any and all material on this subject.

THE MESSAGE TO  
WILLIAM F. BUCKLEY

I have been spending a few days with Brian Desborough and Arizona Wilder, the deprogramming former mind-slave of the Illuminati featured in *THE BIGGEST SECRET AND REVELATIONS OF A MOTHER GODDESS*. I have witnessed myself the harrassment of constant phone calls which are then hung-up and the tones played through the phone which are designed to trigger Arizona back into the programme. Given that those involved keep hanging up, here is a message from Arizona to her former controllers.

The message is to William F. Buckley, the former host of *Firing Line* and publisher of the *National Review*, who is head of the elite Janus

Mind Control Operation based at NATO headquarters in Belgium. The message reads:

*"Your efforts to get me back in the programme and the tone triggers you send through my phone are not working and will not work. To use one of your own mind-control rhymes:*

*Roses are red  
violets are blue,  
If you don't stop the phone calls,  
I'll remote review YOU!*

IN OTHER WORDS:

*Roses are red  
Violets are blue,  
Whatever you do!*

Love and kisses, Arizona [End quoting]

The fatal flaw in all of the mind-control techniques is to not account for the power of the human will, which is the Spark of God within us all.

CONTACT LOST WITH MARS  
PROBE—WHO'S SURPRISED?

From the INTERNET, <[paradiscuss@tje.net](mailto:paradiscuss@tje.net)>, 9/24/99: [quoting]

"Who's surprised? I'm not surprised. Are you surprised?"

You are right, I'm not at all surprised at this. In fact, I really think that there is something there, and our own government has been cutting off the picture transmissions.

Love & Light, Louise  
[End quoting]

There seems to be a chronic problem of space probes konking out at critical times and places. Richard Hoagland has had much to say about this latest "unfortunate" event on Art Bell's late-night talk-radio program. Mostly his arguments point out the contradictions between what we were told supposedly happened, and what is known, on the inside, was the probe's health. Right now there are probably a few new irritated, honest NASA employees who are committed to getting out more of the truth on this matter—so stay tuned.

THE FOGGING OF AMERICA BY  
THE TELEPHONE COMPANIES

From the INTERNET, by Jack Koenig, dated 9/22/99: [quoting]

Part One

If you make 50 minutes of long distance calls a month, did you know that AT&T's heavily advertised One Rate 7 cents will actually cost you 24.7 cents a minute? Or that MCI's Five Cents Any Day rate will actually cost you 25 cents a minute, if used during working hours? And how about Sprint's Sense

10 cents per minute rate? Bite your tongue—that will cost you 77.8 cents!

This mini-series of reports will help you understand how all carriers, but in particular AT&T, MCI, and Sprint, have manipulated changes brought by the 1996 Telecommunications Act to deceive the public and line their pockets.

Specifically, it will show how the major carriers have been masquerading their rate increases as Federally Mandated Taxes and shifting some of their costs onto the consumer. It will also show how you can counteract these manipulations and achieve savings in your phone bill, whether you use long distance or not.

Years ago, when AT&T (Ma Bell) ruled the roost, actual expenses involved with providing local and long distance service were muddy at best. There really was no need to isolate different components since they all ended on the same bottom line.

After Ma Bell was broken up into AT&T and the Baby Bells, things began to change. The Baby Bells, which were restricted to carrying local service, complained that FCC regulations forced them to absorb part of the expenses associated with the long distance component. In 1996, the Congressionally passed Telecommunications Act began to address this concern by isolating phone costs into different components, including those associated with carrying traffic between the user and their long distance carrier's line.

Once these costs were identified and isolated, the FCC issued rules changing the method in which the Baby Bells could charge long distance carriers for usage of their lines. The old method, charging so much per minute for usage of the local lines in completing a long distance call, was replaced by a combined LOWER per minute rate PLUS a flat monthly line charge called a Presubscribed Interchange Carrier Charge, or PICC for short. The combination of this replacement cost structure was actually LOWER than the previous flat rate per minute charged to the long distance carriers.

But the FCC didn't stop there.

To help the Baby Bells make up for any loss of revenue from the lower combined charges to the long distance companies, they were also allowed to charge the consumer a new item called a Subscriber Line Charge. In essence, the FCC allowed part of the long distance carrier's cost to be shifted to the consumer. And this is where the smoke and mirrors begins!

The Subscriber Line Charge generally appears in the local section of your phone bill as the Federal Subscriber Line Charge, the implication being that it is some new type of federally mandated item. In reality, this in no way is a federally mandated charge: it is an allowed charge. The Baby Bells claim they

call it a Federal Subscriber Line Charge because it was allowed by federal regulators as opposed to state regulators. But, by doing so, the consumer is led to believe it is just another federal tax, which of course it isn't. Not one cent goes to the federal government or any governmental agency. The local companies do not have to charge any amount!

But this is only the beginning of the smoke and mirrors game!

Not to be outdone, the long distance companies were just as quick to capitalize on the confusion. They took the flat monthly line charge (the PICC) and placed it in the long distance section of your bill as the National Access Fee. Once again, especially with all the Gore Tax talk, consumers were led to believe this was just another federal tax. But once again, it ain't so!

This whole charade has been nothing less than a shell game in which both the local and long distance carriers shifted part of their costs onto the consumer, while transparently raising their rates. It's been a win-win situation for the phone companies and a lose-lose situation for the public.

And this is why, despite all the hoopla about AT&T's One Rate 7 cents or MCI's 5 cents Any Day rate (actually MCI's is the greater lie because it only applies to calls between 7pm and 7am), your phone bill is getting larger. It appears that the leaders in this Fogging of America were AT&T, MCI, and to a lesser extent, Sprint. Unfortunately, all of the other carriers had to follow suit or they would be left in the dust for being honest! [End quoting]

I don't have part 2 of this yet, so stay tuned.

Now we know why the billing on our phone bills is so complicated. I had this pulled on me—for one month—recently by MCI. Be sure and check your monthly bill, it could be very costly not to do so.

#### NEW TECHNOLOGIES AT AREA 51

##### ELECTROCHROMATIC PANELS being tested at Groom Lake/Area 51?

From and by our excellent research friend Norio Hayakawa, 9/25/99: [quoting]

It is allegedly hypothesized that there are quite a number of new technologies being researched, developed, and tested at various leading-edge defense contractor facilities, for example, at Groom Lake/Area 51's highly compartmentalized, multi-faceted conglomerate complexes.

Besides a new generation of VTOL-based UAVs (Vertical Take-Off & Landing Unmanned Aerial Vehicles—remotely-controlled surveillance platforms, some of which may be disk-shaped), it is reported that there are ongoing development and testing of

electrochromatic panels as part of innovations relevant to "daytime-stealth" capabilities.

The electrochromatic panels are said to be comprised of thousands of tiny sensors that function as video-cameras that take images of background scenarios, transferring them to the other panels on the other side of the aircraft. This gives the illusion that the aircraft is almost transparent.

What the ground observer sees is whatever background images are behind (or above) the body of the aircraft that are transposed to the "observer's" side of the body of the aircraft.

For example, in a recent artist's rendition of a proposed "Stealth Blimp" (*POPULAR SCIENCE*—although the "panels" were not specifically mentioned, despite the fact that they would undoubtedly play a major role in accomplishing the effect), one can see the stars from above (and behind) the blimp, giving it an illusion of being transparent, and making detection somewhat difficult under certain conditions.

That an ongoing research, development, and testing of such electrochromatic panels at locations such as at Groom Lake/Area 51 may be taking place was first suggested in an article written by aviation writer, Bill Sweetman (*POPULAR SCIENCE*—May of 1997).

Coincidentally, after that article (suggesting that Groom Lake/Area 51 was still abuzz with various projects) appeared in *POPULAR SCIENCE* of May, 1997, the June, 1997 issue of another magazine, *POPULAR MECHANICS*, in turn, strangely came out with an article by Jim Wilson suggesting that Groom Lake/Area 51's operations were transferred to Green River missile launch complex in Utah.

This was the beginning of the false rumor that Area 51 had moved to a new location in Utah.

(The Green River missile launch complex right now still appears to be an old, abandoned site, with nothing visible of any significance).

Moreover, if one were to look at significant programs in Utah, attention should rather be focused on Dugway Proving Grounds, where lots of innovative programs are ongoing—for example, the latest research on biological-chemical warfare programs as well as non-lethal weapons systems.

In the meantime, Nevada's Groom Lake/Area 51 conglomerate complex is said to be active as ever with new programs.

It is estimated that as of the Summer of 1999, there are still anywhere from 1800 to 2300 defense-contractor employees constantly at work in highly compartmentalized projects. The parking lot at E.G. & G. Terminal, located at the north end of Las Vegas' McCarran International Airport, most of the days of the week is still filled with vehicles of the commuters, presumably for flights to Groom Lake as well as Tonopah. (The actual flight time to Groom Lake is about 16 to 17 minutes).

There are still at least 6 or 7 daily departures and arrivals (to and from, presumably, Groom Lake) of unmarked 737 jets at the E.G. & G. Terminal.

#### HOLOGRAPHIC PROJECTIONS AND HOLOGRAPHIC IMAGE MAXIMIZATION TECHNOLOGY

Research, development and testing is also said to be taking place in another related aspect of electrochromatic panels—namely, the attachment of holographic projection devices capable of causing image size-distortions, such as distorting the “size” of the aircraft “observed” by ground observers. For example, with this technology a black triangular aircraft, for example, could be seen to be three or four times its actual size to the ground observer.

This type of technology is part of the Department of Defense (DOD) emphasis on Psychological Operations (PSYOPS) or Psychological Warfare.

Recent years’ sightings of huge black triangular aircraft (such as over Phoenix, Arizona in 1997) could possibly be related to testing of such devices to observe the reactions of the observers.

See: Black Triangular craft (artist’s image) at <<http://www.artbell.com/images/artsufo.jpg>> and the Pentagon’s new information War + PsyOps’ Holographic Technology <[http://www.pufori.org/articles/pentagon\\_psyop.htm](http://www.pufori.org/articles/pentagon_psyop.htm)> . [End quoting]

More and more is leaking out about the fantastic technologies that the elite have been hiding from us. We thank Norio for remaining so particularly attentive to the goings-on of this most important secret research area, the infamous Area 51.

#### TERMINATOR TECHNOLOGY MOVES OMINOUSLY FORWARD

From NATIONAL CAMPAIGN FOR SUSTAINABLE AGRICULTURE, 7/99: [quoting]

Following swiftly on the heels of the Terminator Technology comes new and even more frightening innovations on the biotechnology front. A recent Rural Advancement Foundation International (RAFI) report notes that more than two dozen “Terminator II” patents may well reach commercial levels within a few years.

Some of these ominous patents refer to processes by which proprietary chemicals turn genetic traits on and off—meaning the farmer would have to buy corporate chemicals to get crops to grow. Other patents involve plants that are genetically weakened—the only way to restore them to health would be to apply a proprietary chemical. Still others would program seeds

to commit suicide at harvest so that farmers would have to pay the company to obtain chemicals that would reactivate them for the next planting.

RAFI’s research director Hope Shand says, “The patents go well beyond Delta & Pine Land Company’s original ‘Terminator’ patent. They are techniques to control a wide variety of ‘input and output’ (production and processing) traits by spraying with proprietary herbicides or fertilizers. Others take us beyond crop plants to the use of Terminator-style tactics on insects and even possibly mammals.”

RAFI and its partners around the world are currently asking governments to declare all of the Terminator-style patent claims as “contrary to public order”. In January, Global Response (a U.S.-based NGO) encouraged its 4,000 members in 40 countries to write to the Director General of the U.N.’s Food and Agriculture Organization, asking him to oppose the Terminator as a matter of world food security. Seven thousand letters from 71 countries have also been sent to Secretary of Agriculture Glickman asking him to ban the Terminator.

The United States has been eerily silent about Terminator technologies and other genetic manipulation technologies. However, in the first action of its kind in the United States, a bill introduced by New Hampshire state legislator Marie Rabideau would address the threat of genetic seed sterilization technology on that state’s agriculture and biodiversity. For more information on Terminator technologies and Genetic engineering, see the following web sites: <<http://www.rafi.org>> or <[www.iffah.org](http://www.iffah.org)>. To subscribe to the Biotech Activists list-server, send an e-mail to <[listserv@iatp.org](mailto:listserv@iatp.org)>. In the body of the message type: subscribe biotech\_activists. [End quoting]

Don’t you think it’s about time we really let our politicians know how we feel about this—before it’s too late? The greed of the agribusiness corporations seems to know no bounds. Maybe someone should remind these people that they have to eat, too, and the technologies being used to tamper with Mother Nature are still very poorly understood.

#### THE PARADOX

From *FREE AMERICAN NEWSMAGAZINE*, Sep. 1999: [quoting]

The paradox of our time in history is that we have taller buildings, but shorter tempers; wider freeways, but narrower viewpoints; we spend more, but have less; we buy more, but enjoy it less.

We have bigger houses and smaller families; more conveniences, but less time; we have more degrees, but less sense; more knowledge, but less judgment; more experts, but more problems; more medicine, but less wellness.

We have multiplied our possessions, but reduced our values. We talk too much, love too seldom, and hate too often. We’ve learned how to make a living, but not a life; We’ve added years to life, not life to years.

We’ve been all the way to the Moon and back, but have trouble crossing the street to meet the new neighbor. We’ve conquered outer space, but not inner peace.

We’ve cleaned up the air, but polluted the soul; We’ve split the atom, but not our prejudices; We have higher incomes, but lower morals; We’ve become long on quantity, but short on quality.

These are the times of tall men, and short character; steep profits, and shallow relationships.

These are the times of world peace, but domestic warfare; more leisure, but less fun; more kinds of food, but less nutrition.

These are days of two incomes, but more divorce; of fancier houses, but broken homes. It is a time when there is much in the show window and nothing in the stock room; a time when technology can bring this letter to you, and a time when you can choose either to make a difference, or to just hit delete. Author Unknown. [End quoting]

Amen!

#### FINANCIAL PRIVACY

From *THE SPOTLIGHT*, 9/20/99: [quoting]

Prompted by a deluge of angry mail from constituents saying their banks had given out personal financial information, the House voted to give consumers the right to block financial institutions from sharing personal information with outside companies. The House privacy provision was attached to legislation lifting 1930s laws that prevented banks, securities firms and insurance companies from merging. [End quoting]

Again we have an example of when enough pressure is put on the politicians, they will bend a little. The best thing about a guilty conscience is that it hates to be put in the spotlight.

#### SHIPPING RITE OF PASSAGE

From UNKNOWN newspaper clip, 9/99: [quoting]

Most newspapers have ignored the story: At 12:01 a.m. on January 1, 2000, Panama takes control of the Panama Canal. Panama has signed a contract with Hutchinson Whampoa Ltd., a shipping firm controlled by Chinese military, that would give the firm authority to deny passage to any ship it wishes. Will they change the name to the Chinese Canal? No! Thanks to Jimmy Carter and Dennis DeConcini. —*Gerald W. Green* [End quoting]

We live in very interesting times. As some have predicted, we should keep a close watch

on the Chinese.

### NEW FIX FOR NEARSIGHTEDNESS

From *POPULAR SCIENCE* magazine, Oct. 1999: [quoting]

People who are nearsighted now have another surgical alternative—polymer implants. KeraVision's arc-shaped Intacs fit between the layers of the cornea in a 2mm slit. The arcs stretch and flatten the lens, improving vision, with less risk of damage to the cornea than other surgical procedures, says the company. And if the patient's vision changes, the Intacs can be replaced. [End quoting]

Sounds very interesting, but check this out thoroughly before having your eyes cut into. Other innovative vision-correction "miracles" have, for many, fallen short of the hoopla promoting them.

### PEST CONTROL

#### People-Friendly Insecticides

From *POPULAR SCIENCE* magazine, Oct. 1999: [quoting]

THE NEXT TIME pests invade your home, you may not need to launch a chemical counterattack. New organic insecticides from EcoSmart Technologies not only kill cockroaches, ants, wasps, and other insects, but they're also safe for people and pets. Too good to be true? Not at all. EcoSmart's consumer Bioganic and professional EcoPCO insecticides employ the natural defenses that plants and trees have used to kill insects for centuries—essential oils. They wage a deadly war by blocking the insect-specific octopamine receptor. Octopamine, a neurotransmitter that regulates an insect's movement, behavior, and metabolism, acts like human adrenaline. You block its function and the insect dies a fairly rapid death.

Synthetic pesticides, on the other hand, target enzymes present in both humans and insects. So while they kill insects, they also can harm pets, children, and those with chemical sensitivities. But the essential oils in EcoSmart's products are safe—some, such as cinnamaldehyde and thymol, are used in foods and perfume.

"Since the 1940s, we have relied upon dangerous, even carcinogenic, chemicals to protect ourselves from pests," says Murray Isman, a scientist who helped test the organic insecticides. "But these formulas combine efficacy and safety."

The insecticides will be available as both sprays and dusts and are scheduled to hit store shelves by late summer. —Stacie Sutton [End quoting]

This sounds very good—but I can't help but contrast this effort with whatever is behind the large-scale observation of "contrails" whereby

the elite are spraying us from the air with all kinds of nasty chemicals and pests to sicken and kill us!

### PLUTONIUM LOSS

I heard a recent brief mention on the television news where the Department of Energy cannot locate 2.5 tons of plutonium. They feel the problem is in the "paperwork" rather than there being an actual loss.

Just a little mistake on a piece of paper when enough radioactive material to devastate this planet is "LOST"??!!

### "FLAT TIRE" THIEVES TARGET OLDER WOMEN

From *THE DAILY NEWS*, Los Angeles, for 9/9/99: [quoting]

Detectives warned the public Wednesday to beware of a pair of bandits in a series of thefts targeting older women in San Fernando Valley shopping centers.

In the past two months, at least six people have become victims of the thefts in Northridge, Sherman Oaks, Woodland Hills, and Canoga Park, said Detective Russell Lyons of the Los Angeles Police Department's Auto Theft Division.

The victim is usually seated in a vehicle when approached by one of the thieves who tells the woman her tire is flat and that there is a nail in it, Lyons said.

When the victim goes to inspect the car, a second suspect removes the victim's wallet from her purse inside her car, police said. [End quoting]

It is always a two-edged sword to mention such as the above. On the one hand, we should be on the alert for such scams; on the other hand, this may give an idea to dumb thieves which they wouldn't otherwise come up with themselves.

### Y2K SCHEMES TAKING ADVANTAGE OF BANK CUSTOMERS

Dear Ann Landers: Your recent warning on scam artists using Y2K to bilk people out of money could not have been more timely. Y2K presents a perfect opportunity for criminals to cash in on fears of the unknown.

A common scenario is as follows: Someone will call pretending to represent your bank. The caller will say the bank is doing a Y2K "fix" on your credit card. All that is needed, they say, is your credit card number for verification, and the bank will send a new strip to place over the magnetic strip on the back of your card. Ann, no bank would ever ask for your credit card number over the phone—but a scam artist would.

Bank regulators have issued an advisory that warns consumers about Y2K scams and

tells them how to protect themselves from becoming fraud victims. If consumers need a copy of the advisory, or think they have been the victims of a scam, please tell them to call the FDIC at our toll-free number: (800) 934-3342. —Donna A. Tanoue, Chairman, Federal Deposit Insurance Corp., Washington, D.C.

### HEMP IS HARMLESS, ANGRY GROWERS SAY

*Report done for Health Canada that warns of health risk called alarmist*

Excerpted from *THE GLOBE AND MAIL*, Toronto, by Anne McIlroy, 7/28/99: [quoting]

Cheeseburgers pose more of a danger to humans than hemp burgers, say Canadian hemp growers who are furious at a report done for Health Canada that says their products may pose a health risk.

Ruth Sharnai, who owns R & D. Hemp Inc. in Toronto, said yesterday that the study done for Health Canada shows that there is still a prejudice against hemp because it is the same species of plant that produces marijuana.

She said the federal government should be more worried about the fatty foods many Canadians eat that lead to heart attacks and other health problems. Hemp, on the other hand, is a healthy substitute for animal protein such as beef and chicken and can lead to lower cholesterol levels, she said.

"The hospitals are full of all kinds of people who have been eating the kind of crap Health Canada allows people to eat," an angry Ms. Shamai said. "What are consumers going to do, go back to their awful fatty burgers?"

Hemp is the same plant as marijuana, but is bred to be low in delta-9-tetrahydrocannabinol, or THC, the active ingredient in dope that makes people high when they smoke it.

Hemp as a crop was legalized last year, and foods made from hemp—including oil, seeds and even pasta, brownies and ice cream—by law can contain only 10 parts of THC per million. They are starting to become available in Canada.

But the report carried out for Health Canada, which has not been reviewed by other scientists to see if its conclusions are valid, said that even the small levels of hemp in food and cosmetics may cause developmental problems, especially in babies and teenagers. It was based on a review of the scientific literature regarding exposure to THC. The Body Shop and other purveyors of hemp products say the study is speculative, unsubstantiated and alarmist.

Yesterday, hemp growers were furious at *The Globe And Mail* for running a story on a scientific study before it had been peer reviewed. It was obtained under access-to-information legislation. Health Canada says it won't consider any warnings or other measures

until it is sure its conclusions are valid. [End quoting]

The so-called elite wouldn't be harassing the hemp growers if it wasn't a good product. There is much research evidence to support the many values of the hemp plant. If too much pressure is focused upon squashing this miraculous plant, it could well backfire on the perpetrators. Similar kinds of tactics were employed to scare you away from two other health miracles of the plant kingdom—Sassafras Bark in the late 1970s and Chaparral in the mid 1980s—but those are deceptions each worthy of a book on the subject.

### FILMS PACK A PUNCH

Study shows 2,300 acts of violence  
in year's top 50 movies

This was the Front Page headline of *THE DAILY NEWS*, Los Angeles, 9/25/99 and on the back of this Front Page is the following story: [quoting]

### STEPHEN KING TO BEAT A MINI-VAN WITH A SLEDGEHAMMER

Horror writer Stephen King has obtained a macabre souvenir from the accident that left him seriously injured: He has bought the minivan that struck him.

"Yes, we've got the van, and I'm going to take a sledgehammer and beat ... it!" King told the weekly *Bridgton* (Maine) *News*. The driver, Bryan Smith, 42, said earlier that King's lawyer and two other men paid \$1,500 for the 1985 Dodge Caravan that he was driving when he hit King.

Smith has said he was distracted by his Rottweiler when he hit King, who was walking on the shoulder of a road. [End quoting]

Then we wonder why we have so much violence??? Moreover, that same money, donated to, say, a homeless shelter in King's town, would feed a lot of people during the upcoming cold Maine winter.

### WARNING SIGNS

From *THE SPOTLIGHT*, 9/27/99: [quoting]

Two billboards on Patriot Freeway in El Paso warn local residents that Texas could be occupied by the United Nations in 2000. *Newswatch Magazine*, the government-watchdog group in Waxahachie, Texas, put up the billboards as a way to get people's attention. According to the group, the Clinton administration plans to enact Martial Law "when Y2K hits" on Jan. 1, the *El Paso Times* reported. A spokesman for the National Security Council in Washington, D.C., told the newspaper that he wasn't aware of such a plan. [End quoting]

Of course the NSA would hardly admit

such a dastardly deed before the fact!! Furthermore, they would never lie to us—would they?!

### FIRST RUSSIAN-CHINESE JOINT MILITARY EXERCISES

From the INTERNET, courtesy of Calvin Burgin, <wrlldline@texas.net>, 9/28/99: [quoting]

Russia, China Plan Naval Exercises

Russian and Chinese warships will take part in first-ever joint maneuvers early next month, the ITAR-Tass news agency reported Monday.

The Russian Pacific Fleet destroyer Burny and missile cruiser Varyag will visit the port of Shanghai on Oct. 2-6 to mark China's 50th anniversary and the 50th anniversary of Russian-Chinese diplomatic relations, said Russian Navy spokesman Igor Dygalo.

During the visit, the two Russian vessels will hold joint exercises with ships from China's Eastern Fleet. It will be the first joint maneuver between the two fleets, ITAR-Tass said.

The maneuvers are "another step towards strengthening cooperation and mutual understanding between the military sailors of the two countries", it quoted Dygalo as saying.

Russian-Chinese relations have been warming steadily since the early 1990s, following decades of tension. China is a top client for Russia's ailing military industrial complex, purchasing billions of dollars worth of jets, missiles and submarines. [End quoting]

The parasites controlling the United States are in for a rude awakening when these two powers begin to work together. Unfortunately many U.S. citizens could get caught in the crossfire when that time comes.

### DNA TWO

From the INTERNET, *Hidden Meanings* <www.hiddenmeanings.com>, 6/30/99: [quoting]

I have received some correspondence relative to my statement concerning DNA. Some people evidently did not understand what was being said.

Let me simplify this because it is of great importance. It is the truth to what people have been searching for forever. How does God communicate with us? How does meditation work?

Jeremy Narby anthropologist from Stanford University found that people in the Amazon jungle were able to gain molecular information about the healing properties of plants by ingesting the plants themselves.

The DNA in the plants spoke with the DNA in the people and then the information was communicated to the brain.

Now why is this so important to you?

1. DNA emits a photon or light out of the

body. What is referred to as an aura is actually the person's DNA.

2. If you emit DNA in the form of light, it is reasonable to consider that God emits DNA in the form of light.

3. When we meditate, we receive light from above via the Pineal Gland. Thus we are actually receiving cosmic DNA.

4. If external DNA talks to the internal DNA, then we have actually solved the mystery of how God talks to us. It is not brain to brain. It is DNA to DNA.

### THE SERPENT

The Biblical serpent is actually DNA.

The caduceus on your doctor's jacket of two serpents entwined is external DNA (God) entwining your DNA. When the two serpents pulsate together as one, healing occurs.

### GENES

DNA is about genes. It is the creator. It is all about genetics and the origin of life.

GENES—ADD "is" TO THE WORD AND YOU GET GENESIS

The serpent of Genesis is the cosmic DNA.

### MEDITATION

Meditation is receiving external cosmic DNA. That DNA meets our DNA.

The two serpents entwine and understanding comes forth exactly as it does for the people of the jungle.

### THE COW

The cow takes in green (Earth) and it is transformed into white (milk).

The word for milk is galact. Brain sugar is galactose.

We live in a galaxy called the Milky Way.

If we take in the green which is light via the pineal touching home within us, we will give forth the milk which is enlightenment from the brain.

So your meditation requires nothing from you except understanding. It is not mind to mind, or brain to brain. You have no part in it. It is DNA to DNA. You simply must get out of the way and allow the higher things to converse.

On our web site. Go to the home page. Scroll down to the Green Light page. Go there and read all about it.

I hope this is clearer to you

Thank you, Bill [End quoting]

Very interesting ideas to think about—or should I say meditate about. Much is yet to be discovered about the modes of cellular communication which keep all living things alive and allow for the amazing range of atomic-level phenomena which are presently ignorantly ascribed to "bio-chemistry" in the body. And the above is certainly correct to focus upon light as key to the important communication mechanisms.

### BYTE THE DUST

From *COMPUTER SHOPPER* magazine,

Oct/Nov 1999: [quoting]

If this is what's on the table today, tomorrow all you'll need is a glass of water to run your "Pentium-H<sub>2</sub>O Mk3" and collect your e-mail.

Computer Viruses, the erasure of files, and machine crashes will soon be a thing of the past.

This is because, in the new century, nanocomputers are set to change all the rules. Well, that's what the prognosticators at Hewlett-Packard and the University of California would have us believe.

They are currently working on technologies a million times more powerful than today's mainframes, running a billion times faster and made from components smaller than a molecule.

Yes, folks, this is godlike power contained in a speck of dust, and it is all made possible by the replacement of microchips with a chemical compound called rotaxane.

This stuff seems to be the business, because it is able to absorb data in the form of an electronic charge and organise it with complete efficiency.

Remember *Fantastic Voyage*, where a miniaturised submarine did battle in a human bloodstream? Well, forget it. The new technology makes everything that has gone before seem meaningless. [End quoting]

Remember, if the elite publicize something, usually they already have it.

#### HERE'S A FEW MORE WEBSITES YOU MIGHT ENJOY

<http://members.aol.com/phikent/orbit/orbitback45.html>

<http://members.tripod.com/~DiamondLight/front.html>

<http://www.seasurf.com/~radioman/>

<http://www.spiritweb.org/Spirit/light-technology.html>

<http://encyclopedia.educator.webjump.com/orgone.html>

<http://www.geocities.com/ResearchTriangle/Lab/1135/free.htm>

#### VIEW FROM AUSTRALIA FROM STAN & HOLLY DEYO

From the INTERNET, Holly Deyo <hollyd@netconnect.com.au>, 9/20/99: [quoting]

INDONESIA—OUR PERSPECTIVE OF THIS DISASTER, EL NINO, EARTHQUAKE RELIEF, HURRICANE FLOYD, AND WATER COLLECTION/STORAGE TIP.

This is from Holly Deyo, wife of Stan Deyo, who is a frequent guest on the *Art Bell Show*.

Dear Building Community Family,

There has been so much going on it's hard

to know where to begin. There is little point in regurgitating the news you already see on TV like the Turkey quake(s), hurricanes Floyd and Gert, besides the one that hit Hong Kong. We don't think folks in the Northern Hemisphere are getting the full picture of the ramifications of the East Timor crisis. When I lived back in the U.S., I probably didn't even know where East Timor was, but it is Stan's and my next-door-neighbor now. Indonesia is a big trading partner to Australia, and because of that, Australia is in a precarious position of leading the peacekeeping troops and not annoying the Indonesians—all in the same stroke.

From many years of watching American news and from exchanging numerous emails with Julie in Perth and folks back home, the full story was not told just how bad it is down here. Australian TV also does not censor like American TV and some of the things we saw were gruesome and grotesque beyond description. It's enough to make your stomach roil. The rogue military and militia groups have no compunction about slaughtering hoards of people that stand in their way.

Yesterday *60 Minutes* reported that the animosity to any Caucasian from these militias is EXTREME. If you're White, it's not safe to be there.

Today, 2500 international troops (at least 2000 are Australian) have landed—the first steps. An additional 1,000 troops aboard nine ships from Australia, Britain, and New Zealand standing off East Timorese territorial waters may go ashore as early as this morning. East Timorese guerilla commanders have warned that Indonesian forces are preparing to resist international troops when they land in East Timor.

Now this is a big step for Australia as they have not, in recent years, been involved in much conflict, let alone lead forces. Yesterday, Major-General Alan Stretton, a retired senior officer, stated this "Australian-led intervention posed more risks than any other operation Australia had been in since World War II." He went on to say, there is talk that conscription will have to be introduced to "fulfil its commitment to the multi-national force". He goes on to say the Australian army has less than half the numbers it had during the Vietnam conflict. Major-General Stretton states the government will have to introduce a "special national service training team" to boost troop numbers. <<http://www.abc.net.au/ra/newsdaily/rael-19sep1999-133.htm>>

Per Stan—In all probability, the increase in troop strength will be to defend Australia against a possible Indonesian invasion in retaliation for Australia's part in the peacekeeping movement. This could be the reason that Australia was slow to act on the East Timorese crisis. (Australia was trying to avoid provoking a war with Indonesia.)

Even though this is not a natural disaster, I

did write a bit on this probable invasion of Australia by Indonesia in "Dare To Prepare"—as one reason NOT to live coastally, especially in Darwin. Indonesia is not quite three times the size of Texas, but has 213,000,000 people as of July 1998 estimations. To put this in perspective, America has about 272,000,000 people spread out over a considerably larger landmass. Australia has 19,000,000 with roughly the same size land as America—give or take a few miles. Indonesia is regularly pummeled by floods, severe droughts, tsunamis and earthquakes. In addition to its hot, humid climate and the above-mentioned natural disasters, it also suffers from severe water and air pollution and deforestation.

Picture a spot of unpopulated paradise to its south, only an hour or two away by plane. Plenty of space and nearly "no one home" by their comparison.

This continent is fairly geologically stable by their standards. Though Australia only has 6% arable ground at the present time, Indonesia is fairly smacking its lips at this treasure found in Australia. When ex-President Suharto was in office, the map hanging behind his desk showed the TOP HALF of Australia marked "Indonesia" so this is no idle comment.

As of today, there are at least 1000 refugees in Darwin. About 600 East Timorese have been flown to Puckapunyal army barracks for longer-term accommodation. This is just north of Melbourne—about 500 km north northeast of us.

As of September 18, there are up to 24 countries now "possibly committed" to this peacekeeping effort. Thirteen are committed, with another 11 still undecided. One challenge that faces these troops is landmines planted as a welcoming surprise.

Food drops continue but the biggest thwart to this effort has been the concern of Indonesians confiscating their rice and other food stuffs. These East Timorese people are in dire straits, some still hiding in the hills with no protection other than trees, and no food except what can be scavenged from the ground. 300,000 daily rations are being provided by the United States in addition to what Australia is dropping. Strangely enough, Indonesian observers were ON BOARD the Australian planes to watch where the food was dropped—that was the condition under which any food could be sent.

Last night, on CNN, while it is being widely publicized by Indonesia that there is "absolutely no militia" in the area, reporters have seen their T-shirts on people and their distinctive red and white bandannas being worn on the streets of Dili. Indonesian President BJ Habibie says there will be little sympathy in Indonesia if Australian soldiers are killed in East Timor.

Australia's Prime Minister, John Howard, has warned people here to expect casualties and

that this could be a long, drawn-out affair.

Current pictures of Dili, East Timor's largest town, shows a place that resembles a bomb blast—nearly every building is flattened. Last week the news showed a fire burning on every block and looting has cleaned out every last thing of even questionable value in Dili.

Lest you think this is not an American problem, let us share a few things with you:

First, America has at least 19 super-secret bases in Australia. They are a conglomeration of advanced research projects for the Dept. of Defense, the Navy and a number of government contractors. Three in particular, including Pine Gap, are essential communication links between the US and its forces in the Middle East. These communication facilities were instrumental in defeating Saddam Hussein in the Gulf War.

Second, there are at least three submarine bases and naval ports in the region which serve the US Naval operations in the Indian and South Pacific Oceans, as well as the Persian Gulf operations.

Third, Australia is a vital strategic base of operations for US military services against Southeast Asian, Korean, and Chinese potential threats against the US.

Fourth, what many of you may not realize is that the US has been developing and testing some of the most unbelievable secret defensive weapons in Australia for at least 15 years.

This situation could easily be the Balkan powder keg for WW-III. If not, it is certainly living up to the ancient Chinese curse "may you lie in interesting times."

#### EL NINO/EL DIABLO

Today's OTIS anomaly map further confirms Stan's suspicions that we are headed

for a new kind of El Nino in 6 months. He has posted an adjusted color image of today's OTIS with red border around the areas that are developing into an El Nino-type situation. To view this map, go to Geophysics News on our front page, then click Disaster Warnings. Not everyone in the scientific community is in agreement on whether the coming climatic season will be a La Nina or an El Nino OR something worse than both.

The North Pacific is very warm, as are the seas around Australia and New Zealand. If the super El Nino (El Diablo) does develop from the present situation, we are going to see severe/very severe droughts strike Southeast Asia including Australia and New Zealand. In North America and Europe it could be a very warm winter, in which case we could see severe thunderstorms and wind storms in unusual places. I would think this would reduce the snow pack and replace it with rain in a lot of places, if indeed it rains much at all.

#### EARTHQUAKE RELIEF

From Danise Codekas in Washington, she shares, "On the local MSNBC affiliate, *King 5 TV News* tonight (Sept 18) at 11PM., it was announced that beginning this weekend a number of explosive devices, which have been planted along the major earthquake faultlines running from the Olympic Peninsula, under Puget Sound, across Seattle, to the Cascade Mountains, would be set off this weekend through Wednesday. We were advised "not to be alarmed". They even showed a map, for a second, of a long red line extending over 100 miles and noted that the explosive devices had been placed deep underground."

We announced this information some while back in a newsletter, that it would be taking place. Apparently there is cause for concern or these stress-relieving charges would not be set. Danise reports there are "unusual animal sightings" in the area and lots of small quakes around Mt. St. Helens, Mt. Adams and Mt. Rainier recently.

#### HURRICANE FLOYD

Our hearts go out to all the victims of hurricane Floyd. At least 45 people died, including 20 in North Carolina, as Floyd churned up the East Coast and thousands of homes and businesses

were damaged. Supermarkets ran out of food, and to ensure people are fed, 30 mobile kitchens have been set up in 16 counties. Fort Bragg provided 50,000 ready-to-eat meals. Contaminated drinking water supplies were a growing problem. As many as 1 million people in New Jersey were told to boil their water, at least through the weekend, because flooding overwhelmed a treatment plant.

In Franklin, Virginia., 9 to 12 feet of water from the Blackwater River filled more than 180 downtown businesses on Saturday, and authorities said the river might not crest until sometime Sunday. Greenville, a city of 44,000, was completely in the dark Saturday because the flooded Tar River short-circuited its main power plant. They were among some 277,000 without power Saturday in North Carolina. Elsewhere, more than 75,000 customers remained without power in Pennsylvania; 74,000 in New Jersey; 6,000 in Vermont; over 128,000 in Maryland, 5,000 in Connecticut, 51,000 in Virginia, and 50,000 in New York. For the full story go here:

<<http://www.gopbi.com/weather/storm/atlantic/floyd.html>>. (Thanks, Jack and Judy Adkins, for sending this in.)

Many people, in a display of nasty behavior, were seen fighting over sheets of plywood to board up windows, while other folks were accused of "hoarding" food. If they had been properly prepared IN ADVANCE, much of this misery could have been avoided.

In light of these and on-going crises where water may be cut off, especially from a storm, the following sent in from Al Collier in Arkansas is a terrific way to catch/store water, especially if you're in a city or apartment and have a balcony.

At an area fair, Al shares one display of major note—a modification to a standard water barrel for catching rain water.

Take standard 55-gallon plastic barrels and cut the top lid totally off.

Cut a piece of plywood in a circle a few inches larger than the barrel. In the center of the plywood, cut a second hole using a 5-gallon bucket to trace the circle that is to be cut out.

This allows for a 5-gallon bucket to be in the hole so that about 1/2 is beneath the plywood on the barrel.

Put a few holes in the 5-gallon bucket. Line with screening (flywire) and sand. Allow the rain water to run into the barrel. It will flow into the 55-gallon bucket, filtering out leaves and major debris.

The exhibit at the fair used two 55-gallon barrels. One was as described above, the second connected to the first by a simple hose about 1/3 down from the top. The second barrel had a pump moving the water from it into the 5-gallon bucket so the water was recycled continuously. The purpose? A method to barrel-raise fish for food!

## NEWS AND ARTICLES

News articles and clippings can be submitted to:

Dr. Al Overholt  
P.O. Box 1567  
Tehachapi, Ca 93581  
email: alo@tminet.com

As always, I appreciate the many contributions you readers make to this column. God Bless!

This hurricane is yet another reminder why to keep supplies on hand.

Guess Stan and I sound like a broken record, but we KNOW the value and wisdom of preparation. The need for preparedness is NOT going to end with Y2K, yet many are already talking about getting rid of their investments and gear "after Y2K". Our dismay at hearing this knows no bounds. We can only inform of the need and hope you'll use the information to the best advantage.

Our affection, Holly and Stan, AUSTRALIAN site: <<http://www.ballarat.net.au/~standeyo/>>, AMERICAN site: <<http://www.millennium-ark.net>> [End quoting]

Another WAKE-UP call to check your emergency supplies and be prepared for whatever may happen in your town.

BIO-CHEMICAL SPRAYING OF RESTON VA, ON 1 MAY 1999  
NEW WORLD ORDER OPERATIONS?

From the INTERNET, Clarence Napier <[ranger@azwest.net](mailto:ranger@azwest.net)> 9/24/99: [quoting]

From: Paper Clip <[lookhere@earthlink.net](mailto:lookhere@earthlink.net)> Mr. C.

US Army/The Joint Staff (JCS), Retired  
NOTE: This is/was a "Black Operation" 2 May 1999.

(This was mailed to over 60 officials of Virginia/the US.)

TO: Honorable Carl A. Peed, Sheriff, Fairfax County  
4110 Chain Bridge Rd  
Fairfax, VA 22030

INFO: Colonel Wayne Huggins, Virginia State Police Director, J-3 Operations, The Joint Staff, The Pentagon (and other officials of the Commonwealth of VA, including the sheriffs of Greene, Madison, and Orange Counties).

Subject: Suspected Bio-Chemical Spraying of Reston, VA, on 1 May 1999.

Dear Sheriff Peed: Sir, over the last two years I have sent you several info bulletins about the current United Nations campaign against the US. This globalist UN cabal apparently struck Fairfax County yesterday. What follows was seen or reported by no less than five citizens, and researched by myself, on 1 May 1999:

From approximately 1210 hours until after 1800 hours the area of Reston, VA was overflown by no less than three different models of helicopters, and at least two jet transport aircraft. This was observed/investigated by knowledgeable citizens during actual spraying operations. The choppers appeared to be olive drab, not black, bearing US military markings, while the orbiting transports were charcoal gray. No registration numbers were noted; however, at about 1800

hours, the choppers were followed to Dulles Airport where they refueled, for continued over-Reston spraying ops, from fuel hydrants located at the clandestine "UN/German Operations Area" East of the main terminal building. (This is the "Operating Location" where the German Transal C-160s and large "Luftwaffe" jet transports, for several years, have been landing, ferrying UN/German troops into the US, as well as providing aerial logistics support for UN/Soviet troops in the USA! I speak German and have spoken to the actual camo-uniformed military officers, and photographed the aircraft in operation! Note: Americans would not have known about/used this facility to refuel!)

On 1 May, the choppers, equipped with large external "ferry" tanks (single, 9-11 ft.-long tank, on left side only, now determined to be Soviet "Hip" choppers) on "stub pylons", one type reported to be "Super Stallions", were spraying "brownish stuff" from underneath; and in the bright sunlight, vapor plumes could be seen coming from behind the wings of the jet transports as they "U-turned" over Reston. The transports were identified as "multi-engined KC-10 and KC-135" aircraft. The net result was a brownish, smog-like cloud over Reston! Be advised that past experience with these "Treaty on Open Skies" (TOS) aircraft/choppers reveals they have "spoofers" transponders aboard their ECM package, and cannot be seen on civil radar!

Moreover, the UN ("PfP") pilots are obtaining terminal weather data from FEMA-procured, SCAN Corp-built, Surface Systems Corp-maintained, clandestine "AWOS towers", grid-located about every 60 miles across the USA! Thus, they're neither seen (on radar), nor commo-heard (audio silent), by FAA/US personnel during actual "black operations" against US citizens/targets.

At about 2000 hours, Fairfax dispatcher "8080" admitted there had been (at least) one "helicopter" overhead which, "was not ours". The National Military Command Center ("SCPO Perry"), was notified at about 2000 hours, as was Fairfax dispatcher "Peters"; however, as expected, they had no knowledge of such local operations. The Fairfax 911 Unit had been notified at about 1730, but with "governmental double-speak", a female dispatcher stated, "we can neither confirm nor deny choppers overhead". Such attitudinal-ignorance in the face of a pernicious Threat-Con!

Such "government-sanctioned" UN/TOS/New World Order spraying operations have been ongoing for several years across the US, including Des Moines, IA; where last year (1998) there were 50,000 cases of Hepatitis (local-media only, reported!) in Polk County! I have the proof—and the witnesses. Furthermore, the same thing (helo-sprayed "brownish cloud") occurred over/near Ripon,

CA, on/about 1 March 1999, and within four days scores of people flooded the local hospitals with flu-like symptoms, and swollen lymph glands. I was in Modesto on 11-12 March 1999, and personally talked to the victims who had seen/heard the spraying operations, and who STILL had the sickness! If the same bio-chem agent was used in Reston, and not a placebo, you can expect the same results at Fairfax-area hospitals/doctors within days. The two examples above are but the tip of the iceberg!

Sir, I swore to defend the *Constitution* at least 7 times in 31 years. Those oaths remain in effect!

Respectfully,

\* German Military Rep @ Dulles Aprt; reportedly, the CO is FAG Colonel Gerd Meyer (or Mejer/Majer).

Note: There have been "two reports" of "many sick people" in the above area/East of Reston as of 5-10-99.

\*\* This type A/C made an "intimidation" sortie over greater Pratts, VA @ 1500 hrs on 5-13-99; 5-13-99, 0310 hrs: Soviet BMP-40 assault vehicle, with troops aboard, spotted on US at 15-N @ Leesburg, VA. 5-19-99: Hundreds of Russian & Chinese troops seen by trucker in Kentucky mountains, exact place to be reported.

5-20-99: At 1506 hrs, a Soviet, "Hip" chopper, as described above, made two, 1000-ft. AGL "intimidation" circles over Wolfstown, VA. No spray plumes noted—but it may have been on a "pre-operational" recon mission. Chopper was seen by two military retirees. ID/nationality of the chopper was verified!

TO: Whomever it May Concern  
Mr. C.

US Army & The Joint Staff

(and other officials, both active and retired, within the Commonwealth of Virginia)

2 June 99

I recently completed a sponsored speaking tour, which began in February '98, now covering 63 cities in 25 states, and 2 countries. I met and/or spoke to thousands of Americans, including untold thousands on radio and TV, or by video cassette. Moreover, with what they've either written or told me, I'm now going to encapsulate some of the data into a brief letter. As I do so, I'm reminded of the stark reality of the sign behind General Prather's [XO K] Air Staff desk in the Pentagon which read: "What you don't know won't hurt you—it'll kill you!". It's with the general's sign in mind, and based on prima facie evidence, both spoken and written, which I now know/possess, that I write these paragraphs, in a continuing and desperate effort to awaken you to the "clear and present danger" that's now upon us!

Although rarely reported by any local or

national media, all across the US tens of thousands of Chinese/Soviet/UN troops, and police, under the guise of United Nations/Clinton's "Partnership for Peace (PfP)" and "Project Harmony" operations, are now poised/operating or in place. Furthermore, in accordance with the Soviet order of battle, and in collusion with the UN/FEMA and other (duped) federal agencies, T-72 battle tanks, MIG-29s, Makarov 9mm pistols, AK-47s, BMP-40 Urban Assault vehicles, SAM-8 (AA) missile batteries, 130mm howitzers, Zil trucks, K-9 dogs, choppers, bio-chemical units, and myriads of other Soviet equipment all are in place, ready to strike at the right time—a set time being prepared for by the internationalist cabal and their New World Order, to be directed from Brussels/Moscow/Iraq, depending on which has attained operational (first strike) advantage when "D-Day" arrives.

In the states of VA-TN, PA/MA/TX/NM, and WV, to name a few, the foreign "Cops on the Street" have been seen/identified as "Regional Police". In the states of AZ/GA/MS/CA/OH/OK/LA/KS/IN/MD/WI/CO/OR and VA they're wearing indica/badges, driving vehicles, or have tags which read either, "MOXCBA (Moscow)" Police, "Kansas State Police, Tennessee Military Police, International Crimes Enforcement Police, International Police, Multi-National Force Observer-UN, Honorary Pro-Consul", "Polizei", "Wassau (WI) Community Police", "Federal Police", "American Police" or "U.S. Police"! In most places they're carrying FEMA or State Dept-issued federal ID cards! To wit, thousands of troops are bivouacked in US parks, and on "closed" bases, and in one instance, they gunned down 3 guys who "ATVed" into a remote park area! Moreover, they're executing "black operations" in choppers and vehicles against "RED-Listed" Americans every day! Scores of Soviet PfPs were seen goose-stepping on Cp Lejeune, NC! They're here, folks, and our Guard/Reserves have been ordered, by Clinton, to turn in all ammo stocks!

In the last 10 years they've installed (FEMA-established) infrastructures of buildings, aviation weather towers, EMP vehicle arrestors, video imaging cameras, communications links etc., which are hidden in "front", or clandestine facilities, in nearly every county in the USA, including the one you live in! This includes the sinister GWEN system which does more (to us) than they've told us. Moreover, the 34 FEMA bases in the US are now guarded by PfP troops! To attempt to put on paper the 17 hours/masses of info, pictures, maps and diagrams, and testimony, would be nearly impossible. However, maybe the following will sufficiently alert you to the reality of the above facts: The son of a personal friend of mine is stationed at F.E. Warren AFB in Wyoming. He recently called his dad and told him, "Dad, we now have foreign officers in

command of these (Minuteman) silos, who can hardly speak English—and we have to salute and obey 'em! I'm gettin' out as soon as my ETS comes up!". Furthermore, there are PfP Russian troops in NC, wearing 10th Special Forces unit patches, "helping" to search for Eric Rudolph. I have the 1st-person report which includes the testimony of a US Army SFC involved in the search, which by the way, is contrary to the *US Constitution* & Posse Comitatus. Anybody care? The folks in that area are scared to death! (Regardless, the "game" is to get ALL of our combat troops overseas, peacekeeping, and the UN troops/cops here, and all private guns confiscated!) To wit, it's "Ordo Ab Chao"—order out of chaos, i.e., a (Satan-controlled) New World Order out of the chaos "they" created!

Hey, I didn't receive The Secretary of Defense Civilian Service Medal & Joint Meritorious Unit Award, the Bronze Star, and Purple Heart, et al, based on my "smile" while walking around 'Nam, or in some 30-odd other lands, or even through Pentagon halls, for 31 years; rather, I received them for dedication/service to the US-of-A! The unthinkable is about to happen, both physically and spiritually, to the USA. It's all here, or coming soon, to your county!

Respectfully, with just the bare, cold tip of the iceberg.

P.S. Most folks receiving a copy of this letter should be considered to be on the UN/FEMA's "Red" or "Blue" List(s)! But US cops, etc., don't know they're gonna be "swapped out" for UN cops as soon as private guns are taken and our military is deployed overseas to "peace keep"; oh, but when they can't get MREs (food) from home, they'll die!

Update August, 1999:

Anyhow, it's "Situation Critical". They are coming for the Red List NOW! Everything points to 9-13 Sept as the implementation date. That includes the physical "activity" around this house, which I recognize when I see it or hear about it.

To wit, on 30 July a 70-ton, white UN (non-US make) plane went over at 200 ft AGL with mag-radar sensor aboard. That equip is capable of 3-D [Cray computer) imaging of metal objects up to 24 feet deep. For all practical purposes, nothing metal can be hidden unless it is "boxed" in, say, an engine block-type mass of metal. I am not sure of the resolution they get on the screen/tape but it's good enough for a "man-machine" operator with experience to interpret the images and tell pretty much what any person has.

The FBI called on the 17th of August, and came exactly 17 days later, on 3 Sept. I have nothing to hide and they got a "lesson" in "What's Happening 101". I have said for years, people must stop making bad comments about the rank and file agents. It is the Freeh and Reno level that is the main problem. Then

you have FBI FO Chief James Kalstrom of NYC and TWA 800 coverup, and the "imported-to-OKC" chief FBI guy in OKC, who are ideological clones. This included FBI FO Chief Marty "Boron" (sp) of Baton Rouge way back in 1988! But the rank-and-file guys cannot be demonized!! That is the NWO's purpose, to drive a wedge between the rank-and-file agents and the conservative citizens. This includes the vehement John Stadtmiller, who is either a double agent, or he's plain stupid 'cause he demonizes every govt agent. He generalizes all agents continually and this is a NO NO! You must differentiate between monsters and those who are trying to get their paycheck just like I was trying 10 years ago.

The rank-and-file agents are Americans still, thank goodness, and when they figure out what's going on they will be an asset, if the Spetznas don't kill them before they can help the Republic. However, it makes no difference what they may or may not contribute—the die is cast, the metal is being poured into the lag and the drag —IT'S OVER! It will only be a matter of how many fortunate souls remain alive, and able, to tell the story.

A week ago there was a string of Apaches high up doing an "IR sweep" of this house. They have a data link from the lead ship to the 3 wingmen. The lead ship had the IR ball on top and was relaying the details to the three in the rear. So they have done every passive measure they have in their bag.

Now, there was a Soviet MI-24 Hind attack chopper here, seen by 4 people, flying "shotgun" for a MI-17 Hip "slick", which was scanning various properties in the area with a mag-radar "pancake" underneath. He was sensing FFL holders' properties. This "escort" gunship is an obvious escalation of the "perceptive scenario" on the part of the Russians. They are now escorting the utility choppers, whereas before they flew solo or without armaments. The presence of the Hind means they are now expecting trouble or they are expecting to deal in steel/lead, and/or they therefore expect resistance. This is the only possible explanation for the increased presence of the Hind MI-24.

There's much more but I gotta get the letter written. I hear there were 10,000 UK troops inserted into Nellis AFB last week to do "gun work" in California. I have the angel of the Lord overhead and I am not worried.

There is a guy 3/4-mile from here with 6 prepositioned military duce-and-a-half trucks. I have always said he is a "nasty-acting" front man for the NWO since this sheriff won't take the "surplus equipment" Clinton has been passing out as freebies, when in fact it's all just prepositioned equipment for UN operations. Well, this morning at 3 AM, the choppers went down there towards his place and shortly thereafter two "multi-fuels" (you can tell them by their "singing" sound) went up the road to

“somewhere”. I’m sure the pickups are on the way NOW! [End quoting]

Please always remember that FEAR IS YOUR WORST ENEMY! It makes you do stupid things and diminishes your ability to hear your own Inner Guidance. Ask for Higher Protection and keep your wits about you if you see some of these kinds of New World Order operations going on around your town.

### SOME THOUGHTS TO PONDER

From the INTERNET, 9/99: [quoting]

Many people will walk in and out of your life,

But only true friends will leave footprints in your heart.

To handle yourself, use your head;

To handle others, use your heart.

Anger is only one letter short of danger.

If someone betrays you once, it is his fault;

If he betrays you twice, it is your fault.

Great minds discuss ideas;

Average minds discuss events;

Small minds discuss people.

He who loses money, loses much;

He who loses a friend, loses much more;

He who loses faith, loses all.

Beautiful young people are accidents of Nature,

But beautiful old people are works of art.

Learn from the mistakes of others,

You can’t live long enough to make them all yourself.

Friends, you and me,

You brought another friend,

And then there were 3.

We started our group,

Our circle of friends,

And like that circle,

There is no beginning or end.

Yesterday is history,

Tomorrow is mystery,

Today is a gift—

That’s why it’s called *the Present!*!

### THE MOST BEAUTIFUL FLOWER

The park bench was deserted as I sat down to read beneath the long, straggly branches of an old willow tree.

Disillusioned by life with good reason to frown, for the world was intent on dragging me down.

And if that weren’t enough to ruin my day, a young boy out of breath approached me, all tired from play.

He stood right before me with his head tilted down, and said with great excitement “Look what I’ve found!”

In his hand was a flower and what a pitiful sight, with it’s petals all worn, not enough rain, or too little light.

Wanting him to take his dead flower and go

off to play, I faked a small smile and then shifted away.

But instead of retreating, he sat next to my side, and placed the flower to his nose and declared with overacted surprise, “It sure smells pretty, and it’s beautiful too.

That’s why I picked it; here, it’s for you”.

The weed before me was dying or dead, not vibrant of colors, orange, yellow or red.

But I knew I must take it, or he might never leave.

So I reached for the flower, and replied “Just what I need.”

But instead of him placing the flower in my hand, he held it mid air without reason or plan.

It was then that I noticed for the very first time, that weed-toting boy could not see, he was blind.

I heard my voice quiver, tears shone like the Sun, as I thanked him for picking the very best one.

“Your welcome” he smiled, and then ran off to play, unaware of the impact he’d had on my day.

I sat there and wondered how he managed to see, a self pitying woman beneath an old willow tree.

How did he know of my self-indulged plight?

Perhaps from his heart, he’d been blessed with true sight.

Through the eyes of a blind child, as last I could see.

The problem was not with the world; the problem was me.

And for all of those times I myself had been blind, I vowed to see the beauty in life, and appreciate every second that’s mine.

And then I held that wilted flower up to my nose,

And breathed in the fragrance of a beautiful rose,

And smiled as I watched that young boy, another weed in his hand,

About to change the life of an unsuspecting old man.

[*There’s a very old saying that we may never know when we are entertaining an angel in disguise.*]

### THE LITTLE GIRL

(author unknown)

Barefoot and dirty, the girl just sat and watched the people go by. She never tried to speak, she never said a word. Many people passed, but never did one person stop.

Just so happens, the next day I decided to go back to the park, curious if the little girl would still be there. Right in the very spot as she was yesterday, she sat perched on high, with the saddest look in her eyes.

Today I was to make my own move and walk over to the little girl.

As we all know, a park full of strange

people is not a place for young children to play alone. As I began walking towards her, I could see the back of the little girl’s dress indicated a deformity. I figured that was the reason the people just passed by and made no effort to help.

As I got closer, the little girl slightly lowered her eyes to avoid my intent stare. I could see the shape of her back more clearly. It was grotesquely shaped in a humped over form. I smiled to let her know it was OK, I was there to help, to talk. I sat down beside her and opened with a simple “hello”. The little girl acted shocked and stammered a “hi” after a long stare into my eyes.

I smiled and she shyly smiled back. We talked until darkness fell and the park was completely empty. Everyone was gone and we were alone. I asked the girl why she was so sad. The little girl looked at me and with a sad face said, “Because I’m different.” I immediately said “That you are!” and smiled. The little girl acted even sadder; he said, “I know.”

“Little girl,” I said, “you remind me of an angel, sweet and innocent.” She looked at me and smiled. Slowly she stood to her feet and said, “Really?”

“Yes, dear, you’re like a little guardian angel sent to watch over all those people walking by.” She nodded her head “yes” and smiled, and with that she spread her wings and said, “I am. I’m your guardian angel,” with a twinkle in her eye. I was speechless, sure I was seeing things.

She said, “Once you thought of someone other than yourself, my job here is done.” Immediately I stood to my feet and said, “Wait, so why did no one stop to help an angel?” She looked at me and smiled, “You’re the only one who could see me, and you believe it in your heart.” And She was gone. And with that my life was changed dramatically. So, when you think you’re all you have, remember, your angel is always watching over you. Mine was.

### UNCONDITIONAL LOVE

(by Sandy Stevenson)

I love you as you are, as you seek to find your own special way to relate to the world. I honor your choices to learn in the way you feel is right for you.

I know it is important that you are the person you want to be and not someone that I or others think you “should” be. I realize that I cannot know what is best for you, although perhaps sometimes I think I do. I have not been where you have been, viewing life from the angle you have. I do not know what you have chosen to learn, how you have chosen to learn it, with whom or in what time period. I have not walked life looking through your eyes, so how can I know what you need.

I allow you to be in the world without a

thought or word of judgment from me about the deeds you undertake. I see no error in the things you say and do.

In this place where I am, I see that there are many ways to perceive and experience the different facets of our world. I allow without reservation the choices you make in each moment. I make no judgment of this, for if I would deny your right to your evolution, then I would deny that right for myself and all others.

To those who would choose a way I cannot walk, while I may not choose to add my power and my energy to this way, I will never deny you the gift of love that God has bestowed within me for all Creation. As I love you, so I shall be loved. As I sow, so shall I reap.

I allow you the universal right of free will to walk your own path, creating steps or to sit awhile if that is what is right for you. I will make no judgment that these steps are large or small, nor light or heavy, or that they lead up or down, for this is just my viewpoint. I may see you do nothing and judge it to be unworthy, and yet it may be that you bring great healing as you stand blessed by the Light of God. I cannot always see the Higher Picture of Divine Order.

For it is the inalienable right of all life to choose their own evolution, and with great love I acknowledge your right to determine your future. In humility I bow to the realization that the way I see as best for me does not have to mean it is also right for you. I know that you are led as I am, following the inner excitement to know your own path.

I know that the many races, religions, customs, nationalities, and beliefs within our world bring us great richness and allow us the benefit and teachings of such diverseness. I know we each learn in our own unique way in order to bring that love and wisdom back to the Whole. I know that if there was only one way to do something, there would need only be one person.

I will not only love you if you behave in a way I think you should or believe in those things I believe in. I understand you are truly my brother or my sister, though you may have been born in a different place and believe in another God than I.

The love I feel is for all of God's world. I know that every living thing is a part of God and I feel a love deep within for every person, animal, tree, and flower, every bird, river, and ocean, and for all the creatures in all the world.

I live my life in loving service, being the best me I can, becoming wiser in the perfection of Divine Truth, becoming happier in the joy of UNCONDITIONAL LOVE. [End quoting]

All too often we become distracted by the superficial and the material. May these thoughts help to bring you closer to what is truly important in life. 

# Navigating The Road Of Frequency Increase

9/19/99 SOLTEC

Good afternoon, my friend. It is I, Ceres Anthonious "Toniose" Soltec, come in the Radiant One Light of Creator Source. Be at peace and be still.

All is unfolding in proper sequence and timing. The "miracles" of this present Planetary Transition time period will not be recognized fully until several generations have past.

Allow for your continued unfolding spiritual development. All are coming into a greater awareness of self. This may be difficult to recognize at the present moment, when the negativity harbored within each of you is being caused to be discharged. In other words, the cleansing cycle you ones are now experiencing is causing most ones some level of discomfort. This discomfort is generated as the process of dissipating (discharging) the pent-up inner emotional low frequencies of anger, guilt, apathy, and such occurs. These cleansing experiences are quite essential to the forward progress of the individual who intends to stay in the physical during these times of planetary higher-dimensional rebirth.

Likewise is your planet going through her cleansing processes and, as Geophysical Commander of this Earth Transition project, I would be remiss at this time of greatly increasing earthquake activity to not call same to your attention here. I have given many lessons on this subject in the past, and for those of you who have been diligent about taking in those lessons, you shall be quickly seeing "in the physical" what I and others have been preparing you for through those most important lessons. Now would be a good time to check your emergency supplies and replenish whatever is deficient. [Editor's note: See WISDOM OF THE RAYS: The Masters Teach, Volumes I and II, for many writings by Commander Soltec which discuss geophysical activities on planet Earth and relate these to the Larger Picture of events at this time of planetary transition to a higher frequency environment.]

Like Mother Earth, your bodies are changing (acclimatizing) to both the new (higher) frequencies and the greater intensity (or flow rate) of these higher-frequency energies. This will affect you each to varying degrees.

For those of you who have been diligent in your studies concerning the nature of your spiritual heritage, you have realized the

importance of not allowing emotional baggage (karma of sorts) to build up and persist. For those of you who have been less diligent in your studies toward understanding the true significance for not allowing anger, apathy, grief, and such to linger and persist, you ones will be finding that there is a MUCH greater flow of these emotional frequencies as you try to dissipate the energy blockages.

Much like a fire hose with a blockage, the pressure (energy) behind the blockage is building and building. This pressure will eventually cause the blockage to be pushed out, else there will be great damage to the physical vessel.

Our recommendation to you ones is to not hold such emotions suppressed. Shout, yell, scream, or cry, if you must, but allow the emotions to release, and forgive yourselves for holding such. Be especially kind and understanding of those who unleash their pent-up frustrations and anger towards you or in your direction, for these venting ones need compassion moreso than direct confrontation about their "behavior" at this time.

This cleansing phenomenon affects each of you to varying degrees. The key to releasing these pent-up low-frequency energies is self-forgiveness. Forgive yourself for getting angry with another. Forgive yourself for feeling as if you have somehow failed. (There is no such thing as failure; you each are created in Perfection. "Mistakes" cause change and growth, and therefore can be and are productive in terms of growth.) Forgive yourself for blaming others for YOUR condition of fate in this life. (You each make choices, both on the conscious level and the Higher Soul level, that determine what lesson-challenges you will face in any given lifetime. You entered into this life knowing full well that there would be challenges to face and that these challenges are the opportunities for personal expansion—both as an entity, as well as through making a collective contribution to the entire Wholeness of The Creation.) Forgive yourself for any past action taken that causes you to hold your consciousness in the past. Whether it was yesterday, five months ago, five years ago, or five decades ago, you will find that the energy (consciousness) held in the past will weigh you down and hold you back like trying to float while attached to a dragging anchor as this new "stream" of Life-Force energy continues to rise and flow at an

ever faster and more forceful rate all around you. The net result is a continued INTERNAL pressure seeking to find a release.

Allow for YOUR personal Guides to help you along the way. Remember their presence and be attentive to the many ways in which they communicate with you.

You each are striving to shift upward in frequency despite the “emotional anchors” which may be weighing you down. Many of you will make remarkable progress and rapid shifts once you recognize and release the restrictions and blockages.

**Remember—the single most limiting factor any of you are faced with is YOUR OWN self-limiting beliefs and the subsequent decisions based upon those beliefs. Learn to recognize such beliefs and, again, forgive yourself for your perceived errors and proceed forward in newness.**

Many ones who choose the “near-death” experience as a vehicle of release will come back a “new” person. One of the most common experiences is the apparent disappearance of fear and inhibition. This is to say that many ones come back with a greater appreciation for life, zest for living, and such. As a result of their release of blockages, these ones will often also come back with new abilities and gifts—such as the ability to tap into Higher Consciousness and thus give forth psychic readings and such.

In some of these ones, you may have noted, their “extra-sensory” abilities will fade as time passes. Why would this be? Because these ones begin again (usually out of habit) to pile-on the emotional “baggage” and thus blockages and restrictions will reappear in their energy field.

The natural state of your being is one of free-flowing, uninhibited energy exchange. Selflessly giving, for the sheer joy of the energy exchange, is perhaps the closest example one could use to describe the natural state of your true self. Anything that inhibits or restricts this flow is a result of decisions and choices (not necessarily conscious) made by the individual and is NOT an imposed punishment made by an external force such as a vengeful God. You each do more than your fair share to punish self.

**The choice to experience in the physical is a choice to impose self-limiting restrictions for the sake of the experience of same as well as for the dynamic interchange that is set into motion that both allows and causes conditions to be created which contribute to the overall self-awareness and expansion of the One Whole, called The Creation.**

You each are creating and participating in a perfect learning environment, full of contrasting ideas, which will present to you the opportunities you desire in order to prepare you for the next step along your journey of self discovery. Each of you contribute to the Collective Whole by presenting your ideas, theories, and beliefs. You are using the physical environment as a laboratory to slow down the

vibratory rate of your otherwise high-frequency Higher Self long enough to examine in great detail the various aspects of the creative thought potential of your being.

In the Bigger Picture you are learning to discipline and appreciate the enormous potential of your individual thought projections. The agreed upon “rules” of the physical environment serve as a buffer or moderating influence. This moderating effect is due to the compressive (highly focused) nature of the physical and the presence of what many of you perceive as linear time.

In actuality, time is neither linear nor is it a constant; it is merely a byproduct of the same compressive forces which cause the “persistence” of the coalesced physical matter of your current environment. In other words, perceived time is dependent upon the frequency of the environment in which you are immersed as well as upon your own personal vibratory rate.

Though most of you are “programmed” to believe time is linear, many of you are also perceiving that time is moving faster. You wake up, and before you know it, the day seems to be over before you hardly got started. This is especially bothersome to the more elderly ones who have, because of their age, experienced a greater span of “time conditions” and thus feel a greater contrast than the younger ones.

This perception of time speed-up is due to the increase in frequency of your environment. This will continue at an exponential upward rate. Likewise, in this higher-frequency environment, you ones will be manifesting your desires much more easily and in a much quicker manner. We have given you many lessons on this subject over the past several years.

*[Editor's note: Indeed there have been many lessons given on these phenomena, collected together within the two (so far) volumes of WISDOM OF THE RAYS: The Masters Teach. The subject of time speed-up is especially confusing (and maybe somewhat counter intuitive) and was first discussed in the earliest writing in Volume I, titled "Earthquakes And The Problem Of 'Missing' Time". You would think that, if your frequency is speeding up, you would experience the sensation of having more time. But at higher frequencies you do (multiplex) more other-dimensional tasks simultaneously with your earthly life stream. Thus every time you "come back" and look at the clock, you see that you lost a little more time than you felt should have passed. Eventually this all balances out, but the whole process is currently in a great state of non-equilibrium or acceleration (rather than standing still or cruising along at a constant velocity, figuratively) since the frequency of the energies in which you are immersed is rising so rapidly now.]*

The key ingredient to achieving satisfaction under these “accelerated” conditions is discipline of your thoughts. Many of you have what we will term “conflicting desires”. These are desires (thought forms projected with strong emotional

energies of the heart chakra) that tend to negate one another. It is a phenomenon caused by a misalignment of the heart and the head (emotional and the analytical). This misalignment can be illustrated in words, with examples, but please keep in mind that these energies do NOT use words, but rather, frequency vibrations.

An example of one who may be wrestling with such contradictions would be the one who is always trying to be upbeat and positive, yet, is apt to say something like: “I hate it when I’m late.” The idea of wanting to be upbeat and positive will be offset the moment this person is late and the “program” kicks in wherein this one triggers the frustration vibration generated by “hate to be late”.

Ones like this will tend to be on an emotional (frequency) roller coaster of sorts, depending upon the degree and level of such contradictory “programming”. Many ones at this time wish to be upbeat and keep a positive attitude. However, the quest for true serenity cannot be achieved at the expense of ignoring or stifling the emotions—which is what we witness so many of you doing as a kind of “shortcut” attempt to achieving the peace of mind that truly only can come about by clearing out the emotional contradiction pressures, not ignoring or stifling them.

The ones who are diligent in clearing such emotional contradictions from their lives will replace such self-imposed limiting statements as “I hate it when I’m late” with something like “I know there is a reason for everything, and therefore I know I am exactly where I need to be at this, the perfect time”.

Appreciate that the ones who are truly diligent in their inner search for happiness and well-being will naturally iterate to a stable energy condition wherein the heart and the head work together in order to focus desires. Otherwise ones will “leak” bits and pieces of their internal emotional “contradiction energy” through thoughts and actions (especially words and statements) which contradict themselves. Have you ever experienced the person you question about being “uptight” yell back at you, with clenched fists, that they are perfectly calm and fine?!

Pay special attention to those days wherein you experience great contrasts in your emotional state. Usually it is a high-frequency to low-frequency shift that tends to stand out in your mind; however, the shift often does occur in the other direction too. Look carefully at the analytical thoughts and discussions that lead to such shifts. These are always due to reactions (preprogrammed responses).

If you entertain statements such as “the only thing that will make me happy is [you fill in the blank]”, then you have limited your ability to feel happy to a very great extent—so much so that you are actually pushing true happiness away from you as long as YOU choose to hold

on to such limiting beliefs.

Is your happiness contingent upon the actions of another? Sentiments like “I wish they would just go away!” will only serve to show that YOU have the personal belief (misunderstanding) that you are somehow the victim of another’s presence.

We hear often the reactionary phrase “If you would just leave me alone, I’d be just fine!” From an energy perspective, the words are usually in direct contradiction to the heart that is saying (in emotional energy terms, not words) “I desire your assistance and support” and thus is summoning the presence of the very one you are analytically trying to shun! Thus you again have the “contradiction recipe” for an emotional roller-coaster ride. But, more importantly, you have an OPPORTUNITY to examine self and recognize that YOU are creating the out-of-balance condition in order to bring to your conscious attention the internal blockages responsible for the internal energy buildups that precipitate such reactionary responses.

Our goal and mission is to provide you ones with answers to the question that is so very prominent at this time upon your orb: “Why!?!”

Many, many of you ones are seeking to know and understand why your lives are going in the direction they are going. You pray for understanding, and these words (and many messages like them) are being penned or spoken all over your world at this time in response to the petitions to know. Many are praying to have their pain stopped, yet only a relative few are willing to partake of the answers when they are presented to them because the answers did not

come in the form these ones were expecting.

You can go to a doctor and get pain killers. You can drink your alcoholic beverages until you pass out. But, when you regain consciousness and feeling, you will find that very little has changed because such “remedies” treat the symptoms (effects) rather than the cause.

We offer SOUL-utions that will not only help you deal with your current “emotional pains”, but will also serve as tools which will help YOU to help yourself with every aspect of your life.

YOU are continually creating the conditions necessary for the next step along YOUR journey of spiritual awakening and self discovery. The emotions that you are feeling in response to any given circumstances should be used as guiding signposts that may say anything from “Caution! Dip ahead!” to “Express route, next right”. Your inner Guidance is meant to inform—not alarm or otherwise create frequency-lowering fear.

It is up to each of you to discipline selves enough to be able to interpret the signals that your emotional Guidance is offering. Though there are agreed upon boundaries and “rules” associated with coming into the physical experience, you each are quite allowed to “push the envelope” while exploring your own personal creative potential.

Be diligent in your search for Knowledge and Truth. Be attentive to your environment for the opportunities that are provided for you THIS VERY DAY! Embrace and amplify those Guiding Thoughts that seem to come out of “nowhere”. Diligently seek your own truth, and trust that you are PERFECTLY capable of

discerning the correct path to take at any given moment of the day.

Seek first balance and inner harmony when faced with choices that “seem” to have no clear answer. There are always clues and Guidance offered, especially when you ask for help. Keep the Light, Love, and Peace of Creator Source foremost in mind, especially if you feel “down”.

Though none of we of the Lighted Hosts of Creator God wish to see anyone suffer, we will not interfere with YOUR lessons and YOUR growth—and thus there will seldom (if ever) be the “miracle cure” that usurps YOUR responsibility. This is to say that, if you insist upon conditions which cause you to be uncomfortable, then who are we to interfere with YOUR choices?!

We of the Lighted Realms of The Creation are ALWAYS ready to offer assistance, but we will NOT do your learning for you. You would only resent us for doing so, and we would also negate our purpose and function as Guides, Teachers, and Friends.

I am Ceres Anthonious “Toniose” Soltec, along with others who come in a blended energy format, so that many areas of concerns may be addressed. We acknowledge the limitations of words and vocabulary, and we ask that you each go within and seek a personal understanding of that which is offered here.

In Light and in Service to *THE ONE LIGHT*, it is with great Love and Appreciation that we of the Hosts of God come to help you ones at this time. May you embrace this special learning opportunity on planet Earth and recognize it for the great gift that it is. Salu! 

## Wisdom Books & Press, Inc.

*provocative ... haunting ... full of symbolism and vivid visions ...*

# WHY THE END?

*Two Millennia Of Prophecy And It's Fruitless Attempt To Awaken Humanity*

*The book that took 2,000 years to write.*

*This work delivers definitive direct messages from seers and prophets of the last 2,000 years, all sorted by topic, painting a coherent picture of the end-time “play events” and the new Aquarian Golden Age soon to follow.*

*300+ prophetic pages, not filler, interpretation, or speculation,*

*but clues for expanding your own consciousness, forming your own conclusions, and by knowing, you can change the projections.*

(See page 68 for ordering information)

# Great Zulu Shaman And Elder

## Credo Mutwa

[Continued from Front Page]

I first heard about Credo Mutwa five years ago, only at that time it didn't seem possible to speak with him directly by telephone, as he lives in a somewhat remote area with no phone. When I heard from David Icke that he had spent time with Credo Mutwa and that he would be willing to speak with *The SPECTRUM*, well, that's all it took. Through the wonder of the international telephone lines, on August 13 we had what turned out to be a 4-hour session! And no, we are not about to pare it down to "sound bite" size. The words he has spoken will appear completely and in full context, as is our usual policy—a matter of respect for the speaker as well as simply being good, honest journalism!

Credo Mutwa is a man whom David Icke describes as: "The most amazing and knowledgeable man it has been my privilege and honor to call a friend, a genius." After speaking with Credo Mutwa, I couldn't agree more.

I would like to comment that Credo Mutwa, while not a man of formal education, was kind enough and conscientious enough to spell all of the Zulu or African words, proper names, etc. for this article. Those of you who may be African scholars will find this level of accuracy more advantageous to your research than will the average reader, however such care taken by Credo is yet another facet of his honesty and precision.

If you feel that you have read some material lately that stretches your thinking and challenges some belief systems, this interview will take you *one step beyond*. As always, Truth is stranger than fiction. As well, Truth—or pieces of Truth revealed to any one of us—are part of a larger mosaic, and thus it is up to each of us to arrive at our own conclusions concerning the Truth that others have to share with us.

We are honored to have this opportunity to present Credo Mutwa's experiences and knowledge with you. It is a most rare and much appreciated opportunity.

The astonishing information presented by Credo Mutwa is certainly thought provoking and far-reaching in both implications and scope.

Once you read this information you will more readily understand why there have been attempts to silence him. Similarly, you will more deeply appreciate Credo's courage for coming forth and speaking truth, no matter the consequences to self.

So, without further introductory commentary, let the interview begin.

**Martin:** First of all, let me say it is an honor and a privilege to speak with you, and I would like to thank and acknowledge David Icke and Dr. Joubert, without whose help we would not be having this conversation today.

Our readers are aware of the existence of the shape-shifting reptilian extraterrestrials, and what I would like to discuss with you concerns the specifics of their presence, their leadership, their agenda, and their methods of operation at this time.

So, the first question I would like to ask you is: Can you confirm that shape-shifting reptilian extraterrestrials do, in fact, exist on our planet at this time? And if they do, if you can confirm this, will you please be specific about them. Where do they come from?

**Credo Mutwa:** Sir, can your newspaper send people to Africa?

**Martin:** I'm sorry, can you repeat that?

**Credo Mutwa:** Can your newspaper kindly send somebody to Africa in the near future?

**Martin:** We are financially not able to do that at this time, but that may change in the future.

**Credo Mutwa:** Because there are some things that I would, please, like your newspaper to check-out, independent of me. You have heard of the country called Rwanda, in Central Africa?

**Martin:** Yes.

**Credo Mutwa:** The people of Rwanda, the Hutu people, as well as the Watutsi people, state, and they are not the only people in Africa who state this, that their very oldest ancestors were a race of beings whom they called the *Imanujela*, which means "the Lords who have come". And some tribes in West Africa, such as a Bambara

people, also say the same thing. They say that they came from the sky, many, many generations ago, a race of highly advanced and fearsome creatures which looked like men, and they call them *Zishwezi*. The word *Zishwezi* means the dival or the glidal—creatures that can glide down from the sky or glide through water.

Everybody, sir, has heard about the Dogon people in Western Africa who all say that they were given culture by the normal beings, but they are not—the Dogon people are but ONE of many, many peoples in Africa who claim that their tribe or their king were first founded by the supernatural race of creatures that came from the sky.

Are you still with me, sir?

**Martin:** Oh yes, very much so. Please continue.

**Credo Mutwa:** Sir, I can go on and on, but let me bring you to my people, the Zulu people of South Africa.

**Martin:** Please.

**Credo Mutwa:** The Zulu people, who are famous as a warrior people, the people to whom King Shaka Zulu, of the last century, belonged. When you ask a South African White anthropologist what the name of Zulu means, he will say it means "the sky" (*laughter*), and therefore the Zulu call themselves "people of the sky". That, sir, is non-sense. In the Zulu language, our name for the sky, the blue sky, is *sibakabaka*. Our name for inter-planetary space, however, is *izulu* and the *weduzulu*, which means "inter-planetary space, the dark sky that you see with stars in it every night", also has to do with traveling, sir. The Zulu word for traveling at random, like a nomad or a gypsy, is *izula*.

Now, you can see that the Zulu people in South Africa were aware of the fact that you can travel through space—not through the sky like a bird—but you can travel through space, and the Zulus claim that many, many thousands of years ago there arrived, out of the skies, a race of people who were like lizards, people who could change shape at will. And people who married their daughters to a *walking* (extraterrestrial), and produced a power race of Kings and tribal Chiefs, there are hundreds of fairy-tales, sir, in which a lizard female assumes the identity of a human princess and poses as her, and gets married to a Zulu Prince.

Every school child in South Africa, sir, knows about the story of a princess called Khombecansini. Khombecansini was to have married a handsome Prince called Kakaka, a name which means "the enlightened one". Now, one day while Khombecansini was gathering firewood in the bush, she met a creature called an *Imbulu*. And this *Imbulu* was a lizard which has the body and the limbs of a human being, but a long tail. And this lizard spoke to Princess Khombecansini, "Oh, how beautiful you are, girl, I wish I could be like you. I wish I could look like you. Can I come

close to you?" said the *Imbulu* lizard woman to the princess.

And the princess said, "Yes, you can."

And as the lizard, which was a taller one, came close to the girl, she spat into the girl's eyes and she began to change. That is, the lizard suddenly changed into a human shape and this lizard began to look more and more and more and more like the girl, with the exception of her long, pointed tail. And then, with her sudden burst of violence, the lizard woman sealed the princess and removed all her bangles and her beads and her wedding skirt off her, and she put them on. Thus, the lizard became the princess.

Now there were two identical women in the bush, the shape-shifted lizard woman and the original woman. And the lizard woman said to the original woman, "Now you are my slave. Now you are going to accompany me to the marriage. I will be you and you will be my slave, come-on!" She took a stick and started beating up the poor princess. And then she went, accompanied by other girls who were bride's maids, according to Zulu custom, and she arrived at Prince Kakaka's village. But, before they reached the village she had to do something about her tail, that is, the shape-shifting woman had, somehow, to hide the tail. So, she forced the princess to weave a net out of fiber and she tucked the tail in and she tied it tight to herself. She now looked like a Zulu woman with attractive, very big buttocks, when seen from outside.

And then, when she arrived and she became the wife of the prince, a strange thing started happening in the village. All of the milk started disappearing because each night the shape-shifting princess, the false princess, used to release her tail, which used to suck in all of the sour milk through a hole at the tip of the tail. And the mother-in-law said, "What is this? Why is the milk disappearing?" Then, she said, "No, I see, there is an *Imbulu* amongst us."

The mother-in-law, who was a clever old lady, said, "A hole must be dug in the front of the village and it must be filled with milk." And this was done. And then, all of the girls who had come with the false princess were told to jump over this hole. One after the other one, they jumped. And when the shape-shifter was forced, at spear-point, to jump as well, as she jumped her long tail burst out of the net under her skirt and started slurping the milk through the hole, and the warriors killed the shape-shifter. And thus, the real Princess Khombecansini became the wife of the king—of King Kakaka.

Now, sir, this story has got many versions in it. Throughout South Africa, amongst many tribes, you'll find stories of these amazing creatures who are capable of changing from reptile to human being, and from reptile to any other animal of their choice. And these creatures, sir, do really exist. No matter where

you go throughout Southern, Eastern, Western, and Central Africa, you'll find that the description of these creatures is the same. Even amongst tribes which never, throughout their long history, had contact with each other at all.

So, there ARE such creatures. Where they come from, I will never claim to know, sir. But they are associated with certain stars in the sky, and one of these stars is a large group of stars which is part of the Milky Way, which our people call *Ingiyab*, which means "The Great Serpent". And there is a red star, a redish star, near the tip of this huge rim of stars which our people call *Isonkanyamba*.

Now, this star called *Isonkanyamba*, I managed to find its English name. It is the star called Alpha Centauri, in English. Now, this, sir, is something that is worth investigating. Why is it that well over 500 tribes in parts of Africa which I've visited in the last 40 or 50 years or so, all of them describe similar creatures?

It is said that these creatures feed on us human beings; that they, at one time, challenged God Himself to war, because they wanted full control of the universe. And God fought a terrible battle against them and He defeated them, injured them, and forced them to hide in cities underground.

They hide in deep cavities underground, because they are always feeling cold. In these cavities, we are told, there are huge fires which are kept going by slaves, human, zombie-like slaves. And, it is further said that these *Zuswazi*, these *Imbulu*, or whatever you choose to call them, are not capable of eating solid food. They either eat human blood, or they eat that power, the energy that is generated when human beings, on the surface of the Earth, are fighting and killing each other in large numbers.

I met people who have fled from the early Masaki in Rwanda, from years ago, and these people were horrified by what was happening in their country. They said that the slaughter of the Hutus by the Watusi, and the Watusi by the Hutus, is actually feeding the *Imanujela*, monsters. Because the *Imanujela* like to inhale the energy that is generated by masses of people being terrified or being killed by other people.

Are you still with me, sir?

**Martin:** Yes, I'm completely with you.

**Credo Mutwa:** Now, let me point out an interesting thing, sir. If you study the languages of all African nations, you find within the languages of our people words which are similar to Oriental, Middle-Eastern, and even Native American words. And the word *Imanujela* means "the Lord who came". A word that anyone can discover in Rwanda, amongst the Rwandan Hutu and Watusi people, is very similar to the Hebrew word *Immanuel*, which means "the Lord is with us". *Imanujela*, "the ones who came, the Lords who are here".

Our people believe, sir, that we, the people of this Earth, are not masters of our own lives,

really, although we are made to think that we are. Our people say, that is, Black people of all tribes, all of the initiated ones, all of the shamans everywhere in Africa, when they get to trust you and share their deepest secrets with you, they say that [with] the *Imanujela*, there is *Imbulu*. And there is another name by which these creatures are known. This name is *Chitauli*. Now, the word *Chitauli* means "the dictators, the ones who tell us the law". In other words, "they who tell us, secretly, what we are to do". Now, it is said that these *Chitauli* did a number of things to us when they came to this planet.

Please forgive me, but I must share this story with you. It is one of the strangest stories that you find everywhere in Africa in shamanic secret societies and other places where the remnant of our ancient knowledge and wisdom are still preserved. It is that, originally, the Earth was covered by a very thick blanket of fog or mist. That people could not actually see the Sun in the sky, except as a nimble of light. And they also saw the Moon at night as a gentle claw of light in the sky, because there was this heavy mist. And the rain was always falling in a steady drizzle. There was no thunder, however. There were no storms.

The world was thickly covered with great forests, great jungles, and people lived in peace on Earth at that time. People were happy and it is said, at that time, we human beings did not have the power of speech. We only made funny sounds like happy monkeys and baboons, but we did not have speech as we now have it. And in those centuries, people spoke to each other through their mind.

A man could call his wife thinking about her, thinking about the shape of her face, the smell of her body, and the feel of hair as a woman. That a hunter would go out into the bush and call out for animals to come, and the animals would select one of their number which was old and tired, and this animal would offer itself to the hunter so that he may kill it quickly and take it as meat to his cave.

There was no violence against animals. There was no violence against Nature by human beings at that time. Man used to ask for food from Nature. He used to come to a tree and think about fruit, and the tree would allow some of its fruit to fall to the ground, and man would take it.

And then it is said, however, that when the *Chitauli* came to Earth, they arrived in terrible vessels which flew through the air, vessels which were shaped like great bowls and which made a terrible noise and a terrible fire in the sky. And the *Chitauli* told human beings, whom they gathered together by force with whips of lightning, that they were great gods from the sky and that from now on they would receive a number of great gifts from the god. These so-called gods, who were like human beings, but very tall, with a long tail, and with terrible burning eyes, some of them had two eyes—

yellow, bright eyes—some had three eyes, the red, round eye being in the center of their forehead. These creatures then took away the great powers that human beings had: the power of speaking through the mind only, the power of moving objects with their mind only, the power of seeing into the future and into their past, and the power to travel, spiritually, to different worlds.

All of these great powers the *Chitauli* took away from human beings and they gave human beings a new power, now, the power of speech. But, human beings found, to their horror, that the power of speech divided human beings, instead of uniting them, because the *Chitauli* cunningly created different languages, and they caused a great quarrel between people. Also, the *Chitauli* did something which has never been done before: they gave human beings people to rule over them, and they said, “These are your kings, these are your chiefs. They have our blood in them. They are our children, and you must listen to these people because they will speak on our behalf. If you don’t, we are going to punish you very terribly.”

Before the coming of the *Chitauli*, before the coming of the *Imbulu* creatures, human beings were spiritually one. But when the *Chitauli* came, human beings became divided, both spiritually as well as by language.

And then, human beings were given strange new feelings by the *Chitauli*. Human beings started to feel unsafe, and so they started making villages with very strong fences of wood around them. Human beings started becoming country makers. In other words, they started creating tribes and tribe lands, which had borders, which they defended against any possible enemy. Human beings became ambitious and greedy and they wanted to acquire wealth in the form of cattle, and sea shells.

And, another thing the *Chitauli* forced human beings to do, they forced human beings to mine into the Earth. The *Chitauli* activated human women and made them to discover minerals and metals of certain types. Women discovered copper; women discovered gold; women discovered silver. And, eventually, they were guided by the *Chitauli* to alloy these metals and to create new metals which had never existed in Nature before, metals such as bronze and brass and others.

Now, the *Chitauli*, further, removed the sacred rain-bringing mist from the sky and for the first time since creation, human beings looked up and saw stars, and the *Chitauli* told human beings that they have been wrong in believing that God dwelt under the Earth. “From now on,” the *Chitauli* told people of this Earth, “the people of Earth must believe that God is in Heaven and they must do things here on Earth which would please this God who is in Heaven.”

You see, originally, human beings had believed that God was underground, that she

was a very great mother who dwelt under the Earth because they saw all the green things growing from under the Earth—the grass came from below ground, the trees grew from below ground, and the people had believed, therefore, that the dead people who died go underground. But when the *Chitauli* turned humans’ eyes towards the sky, people started believing, now, that God is in the sky and that those who die from this Earth don’t go underground, but go up into the sky.

And to this day, sir, throughout Africa wherever you go as an investigator, you will find this amazing—these two amazing ideas which conflict with each other.

Many African tribes believe in what is called *Midzimu* or *Badimo*. Now, the word *Midzimu* or *Badimo* means “them who are in the sky”. But, in Zulu-land, amongst my people, you find this amazing schism going hand-in-hand. There are Zulus who believe that the dead ones are the *Abapansi*, which means “the ones who are below, who are under the Earth”. Then there is another idea which says *Abapezulu*. The word *Abapezulu* means “those who are above”, and the word *Abapansi*, which is the oldest name for the spirits of the dead, means “they who are under the Earth”.

So, even today, sir, all over Africa amongst hundreds of tribes, you find this strange double-belief that the dead go into the sky, and side-by-side with the belief that the dead die and go under the Earth. This belief that the dead die and go under the Earth is said to date to the days when our people believed that God was a woman, the great Cosmic Mother. And, it is contrasted by the *Abapezulu* belief that God is a man who dwells in the sky.

Now, sir, another thing that the *Chitauli* told our people, it is said, is that we human beings are here on Earth to change the Earth and to make it suitable for “God” to come down one day and dwell in it. And it is said that they who work to change this Earth and make it safe for the serpent god, the *Chitauli*, to come and dwell in it, will be rewarded with great power and with great wealth.

Sir, as I have watched over many years of study, over many years of initiation of the mysteries of African shamanism, wisdom, and knowledge, I have found myself wondering why we human beings are actually destroying the Earth on which we live. We are doing something which is only done by one other species of animal, namely, the African elephant, which utterly destroys every tree in the place in which it dwells.

We human beings are doing exactly this. And wherever you go in Africa, where once there were great ancient civilizations, you find desert. For example, there is the Kalahari desert in South Africa, and under the sands of that desert, I have found the ruins of ancient cities, which means that human beings turned this stretch of land, which was once green and

fertile, into a desert. And, in days when I was with explorers and safari people in the Sahara regions of Africa, I also found evidence of unbelievably ancient human habitation in places where there is nothing now but angry rock and whispering sand.

In other words, the Sahara Desert was once a fertile country and was turned into a desert by human beings. Why? I must ask myself, again and again, why are human beings being driven by insecurity, greed, and lust of power to turn the Earth into a desert in which, ultimately, no human being would ever be able to live? Why?

Although we are all aware of the terrible dangers that this will bring about, why are we cutting huge areas of jungle in Africa? Why are we on Earth carrying out the instructions which the *Chitauli* programmed into us? Although my mind refuses to accept this, the answer is a terrible yes, yes, yes.

Amongst the many people of wisdom who honor me with their friendship, is a man of great knowledge who lives in Israel, Dr. Sitchin. [Editor’s note: This reference is to Dr. Zecharia Sitchin, author of many provocative books about the interaction of extraterrestrial peoples with Earth humans in very ancient times.] According to the ancient books which were written by the people of Sumeria, out of clay, gods came out of the sky and forced human beings to work for them, to mine gold for them. This story is confirmed by African legends throughout Africa, that gods came out of the sky and made us into their slaves, and they made us into slaves in such a way that we would never realize that we are slaves.

One other thing that our people say is that the *Chitauli* prey upon us like vultures. They raise some of us, they fill some of us with great anger and great ambition, and they make these people they’ve raised into great warriors who make terrible war. But, in the end, the *Chitauli* do not allow these great leaders, these great war chiefs and kings, to die peacefully. The warrior chief is used to make as much war as possible, to kill as many of his people, and those he calls enemies, as possible, and then, in the end, the warrior chief dies a terrible death, with his blood being spilled by others.

And this phenomenon I have seen in my people’s history, again and again and again. Our great King Shaka Zulu, he fought over 200 great wars during the reign of some 30-something years. And then, he was slaughtered and he died a violent death. He died a broken man who, because of the death of his mother, had no longer the power to win any more battles.

And, before Shaka Zulu, there was another king who trained Shaka to become the great king that he was. That king’s name was Dingiswayo. Dingiswayo had fought great wars trying to unite the Zulu people into one great tribe. He had seen the White people of the Cape and he thought that, by uniting his people

into one huge nation, he would be able to repel the threat to his people which the White people posed. But, what happened was, after winning many battles of uniting many tribes, King Dingiswayo suddenly became stricken by an eye disease which made him almost blind. And he hid this secret that he could no longer see. But, that terrible secret was discovered by a woman, a queen of another tribe, called Ntombazi. Ntombazi took a battle ax and beheaded Dingiswayo with one blow, after she had lured him into her hut and given him food and beer to drink.

There is also a similar phenomenon with great White leaders: Napoleon, in Europe, who died a miserable death on his lonely island in the Atlantic Ocean; Hitler, also in Europe, who died a terrible death by putting the gun in the mouth and killing himself, we are told; Attila the Hun, who was killed by a woman, and many other great leaders who came to a sticky end after giving as much death and misery to as many people as they could.

King Shaka was stabbed to death by his half-brother, who used on him the same type of spear that he had designed to kill people as quickly as possible. And, Julius Caesar also met a similar fate after he, like our Shaka Zulu, had conquered many nations.

Always the warrior hero dies a death that he, really, should not die. King Arthur, in England, was killed by his own son, Mordred after a long and courageous reign. I could go on and on and on.

Now, all these things, if you bring them together, they show that whether people laugh at this or not, whether people scoff at this or not, there is a certain power that is guiding we human beings toward the dark river of self-destruction. And the sooner many of us become aware of this, the better, perhaps, we might be able to deal with it.

**Martin:** Do you believe that these beings are around the world equally, or are they primarily focused in Africa?

**Credo Mutwa:** Sir, I believe that these creatures are everywhere on Earth, and with respect, sir, although I hate talking about myself so much, I am a person who has traveled to many parts of the world. I have been to your country, the United States, sir. I have been to Australia. I have been to Japan, amongst other countries.

And no matter where I have gone, sir, I have found people telling me about creatures like this. For example, in 1997, I visited Australia, sir, and I traveled a lot to try and find the Black people of Australia, the Aborigine. And when I did find them, they told me a number of things that astonished me very, very much. The same things that I'd found in Japan, I found in Taiwan. Everywhere where there are still shaman and traditional healers, you find these amazing stories.

Now, let me tell you, sir, what I found in

Australia alone. This, that the Australian Aborigine people, who call themselves *Coorie*, which means "our people": The *Coorie* people of Australia believe in a great creating god called Byamie, sir. A *Coorie* shaman, in fact, several of them, drew me pictures of this Byamie, and one of them showed me a rock painting representing this strange creator god who came out of the stars. And when they placed their drawing in front of me, what they showed was a *Chitauli*. I recognized it from my African initiation. It had a large head. It had large eyes, which were stressed by the artist. It had no mouth, and it had long arms and incredibly long legs. Sir, this was a typical depiction of a *Chitauli* which I knew from my own people in Africa.

I asked myself "Why?" Here I am in a country many thousands of miles away from Africa, and here I am seeing a being known as the *Biamai* or *Bimi*, who is a creature with which I, the African, am familiar.

Amongst the Native American people, sir, I found, for example, amongst certain tribes in America, tribes such as the Hopi people, and those people who stay in those buildings called a pueblo, I found that these people—they have got what are called *Katchina* creatures, where people wear masks and disguise themselves as certain creatures. And some of these *Katchinas* are very, very tall, with a huge round head.

Exactly as we have in Africa, I found similar creatures in America. In Africa we call these creatures *Egwugwu*, or, we call them by another name, called *Chinyawu*. The *Katchina* of the Native American people, and the *Chinyawu* of our people, are identical beings. Now, why should this be? When were American Native people and Africans in contact? When? This is one of the greatest mysteries of all time, sir. It is one of many things that I found throughout the world which left me utterly amazed.

There ARE such creatures, and the sooner skeptics amongst us face up to this fact, the better it shall be. Why is human-kind not progressing? Why are we running around in a great circle of self-destruction and mutual-destruction?

People are basically good; I believe this. People don't want to start wars. People don't want to destroy the world in which they stay, but there are creatures, or there is power that is driving we human beings toward self-annihilation. And the sooner we recognize this, the better.

Just now, I live in Africa. Here are my people. Here is my home. But I see Africa being destroyed in wars that make no sense whatsoever to me as an African. I look at India which, like Africa, suffered the scourge of colonialism by the French, the English, and other European powers. But India, through her independence as a country, has achieved the things which we, Africa, have failed to achieve. Why?

India has exploded the atomic bomb and is today one of the feared nations of this world. India has launched satellites into orbit. India, although she has the same problems as Africa has—a burgeoning population, religion as well as tribal strife—although India has got an incredibly poor section of her population, as well as an incredibly rich one, she has achieved things that Africa has failed to achieve.

Now, I ask myself "Why? Why?" Because India was established by people from Africa, and I don't think, sir, as the Black races about this. This is a fact that, thousands of years ago, people from Africa laid the foundation of the greatest civilization of India, as well as other countries in Southeast Asia. There is overwhelming archeological evidence of this. But, why is Africa drowning in war, in disease, and in hunger? Why?

Many times, sir, I sit in my hut and I cry when I see diseases like AIDS destroying us; when I see senseless wars destroying those countries in Africa which had thrived for thousands of years.

Say, Ethiopia is a country that has been free for thousands of years. Ethiopia was once the school of all of Africa. Nigeria was once a great country with a long tradition of self-government—long, long before the White man came to Africa. But today, all of these countries and many others are being destroyed.

Today, sir, there are parts of Africa which have been totally depopulated by war and by the disease called AIDS, a disease which shows every sign of being a man-made disease. I ask myself, "Who or what is destroying Africa, and why?"

Because there are tribes in those villages I lived in, who assisted my search for knowledge, before the Second World War and after. But today these tribes no longer exist anymore. They are gone, dispersed, totally exterminated in senseless wars that gain the Black people nothing.

I am in South Africa now. Here I was born, and here I was to die. But I see my country falling apart like a rotting mango. South Africa was once a powerful country. She had a powerful army. She had huge industries, which were producing everything from locomotives to little radios. But today my country has become a drug-sodden, crime-ridden piece of rubbish. Why? A country doesn't get destroyed almost overnight, unless there are definite forces which are determined to obliterate it.

I recently saw, sir, the destruction of another country inside South Africa. The country is Lesotho. This country, Lesotho, is inhabited by some of the oldest and the wisest tribes in South Africa. Amongst them is a tribe called the Bakwama. The Bakwama people are so ancient that they actually describe to you a mysterious land of huge pointed mountains, a mysterious land ruled by a great god, who had the head of a human being and the body of the lion. [*One*

*immediately thinks of the Sphinx in Egypt.]*

The Bakwama call this country Ntswamafatfi. This land that they name Ntswamafatfi means “the land of the Sun-hawk”. The hawk is the bird of prey in Heaven—you know? Now, these Bakwama people did, in South Africa, know about the land of Egypt where they say their ancestors came from. And they call this mysterious land of the gods, “the land of the Sun-hawk, or the Sun-eagle”, which is exactly how the Egyptians portrayed their country, sir. They portrayed it as “the land of Hor”, the god Horus in Greece.

Now, when Princess Diana died, in 1997, I was one of the first Black people to suspect that Princess Diana had been murdered, and I will tell you why this thing happened, sir. Because, about a year or 8 months before Diana died, there died a king in Lesotho, King Moshoeshoe II. King Moshoeshoe II's death was detail-for-detail identical to Princess Diana's death.

Consider this please, all of you who might find my words incredible: Princess Diana died in a tunnel, but the king of Lesotho died in a ravine. He had gone far away to investigate a problem in his cattle ranch. It was found that he was overdue, and when the people went to search for him, they heard from various boys who were looking after the cattle in the *Basotho-land* mountains, that the boys had heard what sounded like a rifle shot, and when the men went to look where the rifle shot had sounded, they found the king's car off the road and deep in the ravine. They went down their and they found that the king of Lesotho was in his car. He was strapped in a safety belt, but he had a terrible injury at the back of his head. And they found that the king's driver was dead at the steering wheel. But, the two men who were the king's bodyguards, who were riding in the king's vehicle in the seat directly behind the king, had escaped without a scratch. One of the men entered the car and pulled out the dying king. The king apologized to them for messing-up their hands with his blood, which was a tradition, that a dying king must thank the people who are trying to get him out of where he is. And he must apologize to them for putting them into trouble, because anyone who handles the sacred blood of the king is in spiritual trouble of some kind after that.

Then, when the king's car was brought out of the ravine, it was found that there was a hole, like a bullet hole, in one of the tires of the car. And that car's tire was mysteriously removed, afterwards, when the king's car was stored not in a safe place, but in a yard outside where anybody could get at it. And, when an autopsy was conducted on the body of the driver of the king's car, it was found that the man had been so drunk as to not have been able to drive the car at all. And third, the man who had driven the king's car and who died at the wheel had not been the man who usually drives the king's car.

Now, sir, do you see this mystery now? The death of the Lesotho king matched that of Princess Diana, which was to follow it. In many other amazing details than I have detailed now, and so the nation of Lesotho was reduced to a retch after the king's death, when rioting took place as a result of a general election which provisional party members prospected and controlled.

Today Lesotho is an economically moribund nation. And Lesotho is a country which was the place of a strange experiment—an experiment which consisted of the building of a huge dam, whose purpose was to supply South Africa, and not Lesotho, with large quantities of water. And we have recently heard ugly rumors emanating from that country, that somebody was bribed to facilitate the building of this huge dam where the water of a small nation is being used to supply, to supplement the water supplies of a highly industrialized nation.

There are many strange things, sir, which have taken place in South Africa, and are taking place, as well as in other parts of Africa, which make no sense to me as an African. There are wars which take place in Africa, where after an African country has gained its independence from the colonial power, then a force of rebels pick up weapons against that country's government, but instead of the rebels fighting the government to the bitter end, what happens again and again is that the rebel forces split into various groups which end up fighting not only the government in power, but also each other. And the result is that, in several African countries, the country is so destroyed that, no matter which party wins, the people lose. The United Nations are caused to be called in, in order to create some semblance of peace. In other words, Africans have now started fighting wars which bring about not victory, but the destruction of themselves, as well as their people.

I would like to draw your attention, sir, to the senseless tide which is still raging in the Sudan, as well as other parts of Africa. I would like to draw your attention, sir, to the longest and most terrible civil war which is destroying the southern parts of the Sudan. I would like to draw your attention, and that of your readers, sir, to the terrible war which is destroying Angola. And one part of the world, to the East of Southern Africa, has been so raped by many years of war that there are now places where you don't even hear a bird-thing. All living forms of life have been wiped-out in that place. Now, why?

And then, I have found that these countries that are being destroyed by senseless wars which are totally out of character for us Africans, and I speak as an African, are those countries which, had they been left alone, could have supplied the whole of Africa with food, with water, and with valuable minerals. I am told, sir, that under the surface of Angola, under the plains of Angola,

are deposits of coal which are without equal in this world. I am further told that in parts of Angola there are deposits of oil which are second only to those reserves of oil which are in the Middle East.

The Sudan is a country which I visited several times during, and even after, the Second World War. In the Sudan there was so much food that you received free food from the villagers, as you traveled through the Sudan. Today, southern Sudan is a starvation-torn, battle of rage hellhole where children die of diarrhea in the bush while the vultures and buzzards wait on the branches of trees to feast. Africa is being systematically and deliberately destroyed by a power of such relentlessness that it is continuing the destruction even now.

But, this power is getting desperate.

**Martin:** Excuse me. Did you say there was coal in Angola or gold?

**Credo Mutwa:** Coal, sir, coal. There are diamonds in Angola, sir. And I have learned from reliable people that there is more oil under Angola, in certain places, than there is in certain parts of the Middle East.

Is this what Africa is being destroyed for? Is this what our nations are being slaughtered for—for coal under the surface, for diamonds? If so, who is this intelligence that is behind this? Are people less valuable than minerals? Are people less valuable than oil?

Because, sir, genocide, worse than anything that Hitler ever committed upon the Jewish people, is taking place in Africa NOW, and the people of America don't seem to care a damn. Why? We are the best friends that the United States has got. We are the best people. We buy American products. Our children want to look like American children. Our kids wear jeans, sir, and they even speak with American accents, because you American people are our role model. Why are you allowing us to be slaughtered? Why? Why?

Not only are we being killed by war, sir, we are being killed by drugs. There were no drugs in South Africa during the days of the apartheid government. Now, under our democratic government, our country has become one drug-sodden cess pit. Why?

Today, sir, and I speak as a traditional shaman, one of my purposes is to try and help people with a drug problem. Sir, I can help a young African who is abusing marijuana or hashish. I can help a young African who is dependent upon Dakwa. But, sir, I am useless, my skills are rubbish and I fail again—and so do many like me—to help young Black people who are addicted to a new type of drug which is called “crack”. It is a hard-looking drug. It's like hardened chocolate when you see it, and this thing is so addictive that no shaman can help a young victim of this drug.

I am asking the people of the United States of America, I am asking my Black brothers and my Black sisters over there, why are you

allowing the country which is your mother to be exterminated?

I don't care what skeptics say, sir. Please forgive me when I really get hot under the collar. I don't care what skeptics say, but there IS a force destroying Africa and I am not buying the nonsense that it is the bankers of the IMF and other big banks. You don't kill the goose that gives you the golden egg, so why would the bankers want to destroy Africa? There is another force behind these people, a terrible, alien force, which does things behind the scenes which—and the sooner we recognize this, the better—sir, it is very common for human beings who are in trouble to blame forces other than those inside themselves.

But, I have studied the situation in Africa since the end of the Second World War, and before, and I have evidence that points to an alien force at work in Africa.

What, who is wiping out Africa's oldest tribes?

Please, sir, let me tell you a thing that cuts my soul. May I please?

**Martin:** Please, continue.

**Credo Mutwa:** Please, I'm sorry to talk so much. Please forgive me. I belong to the Zulu nation, a nation of warriors, a nation of wise people. My people, sir, have never been studied by White anthropologists thoroughly, but the Zulu people knew things that, if I were to share with your readers, they would be amazed.

Let me show you this. The Zulu people KNEW, amongst many things, that it is the Earth which moves around the Sun, and not the other way around. They said, to explain this thing to the initiated, that the Earth is a feminine creature and the Sun is a male creature, and, therefore, the Earth is the mobile one who dances around the Sun—the beautiful princess who dances around the fiery king who is the Sun. Our people knew that the Earth was a sphere. Our people knew about germs and their function. When the White man came to Africa, where did this incredible knowledge come from? I do not know.

The people of America and the people of Europe say that it was Albert Einstein who came out with the idea that time and space are one and the same thing. My answer to that is, "No!"

My people, the Zulus, knew that space and time was one thing. In the language of the Zulu, one of the names for space is *umkati*. And the Zulu name for time is *isikati*. Now, our people knew that space and time were one and the same thing, hundreds of years before Einstein's birth.

And furthermore, our people believed, like the Dogon people, that there are 24 planets in our part of space which are inhabited by intelligent creatures of various states. And, this knowledge has never been recorded in any book, and I and my aunt are the only surviving high *sanusi* [*shaman*] in South Africa who are the keepers of this knowledge. My aunt is still

alive. She is about 90-something years old, and I am now close to dead, suffering from diabetes—a terrible killer of African people nowadays.

And, what I am trying to tell you is that, although my people had this tremendous knowledge, which has never been written down in any book, the Zulu people today, a huge percentage of them, are victims of HIV or outright AIDS. And it has been calculated, sir, in the next 50 years, fully three-fourths of the Zulu people in Natal are going to die. And I am the keeper of sacred objects which I inherited from my grandfather. I am, from my mother's side, a direct descendant of the last true Zulu king, Dingame. And, my duty should be to protect my people from anything that threatens their existence.

Look, please, sir. Anyone who studies humanity with love, with understanding, and with care, recognizes the fact that there is a shining God which is struggling to be born within each and every one of us. We are trying to fight back, although many of us are not yet aware of this. We are developing an attitude of wanting to protect our planet, no matter who or what we are.

There are chiefs in Africa who fine you very heavily if they see you destroying a tree unnecessarily. This thing was common in the past, but it disappeared with the coming of the White people; but now it has come back again.

Man is becoming, is struggling to become a more advanced, more caring being, and the aliens are not going to take this lying down. They are going to cause us to kill each other, again. And I am worried about what is going to happen.

Sir, I can show you many strange things that African people did to protect themselves against the Grey aliens. The things that our people did were not the result of superstition. They were the result of terrible personal experience.

One day I hope to share with you, sir, the story of how I got "taken", we say. We believe, sir, that the *Mantindane* ("the tormentor"), the Greys, are really servants of the *Chitauli*. And that they, contrary to what White people think—White people think a wrong thing, sir, many—that the *Mantindane* are experimenting with us. They are NOT. I repeat, they are not.

Anyone who has been through the hells of these beings will tell you that there is nothing experimental in what they do. There is a cold, cold, cold-blooded resolve, and they are not doing what they do to us for themselves, they are doing what they do to us for greater creatures than they are. Please, sir, can you give me a little time to share with you, briefly, what happened to me?

**Martin:** Oh yes, absolutely, please. We have all the time you need.

**Credo Mutwa:** Sir, it was an ordinary day, like any other day. It was a beautiful day in the eastern mountains of Zimbabwe, which are

called Inyangani. These are mountains to the East of Zimbabwe.

Now, I had been instructed by my teacher to go and find a special herb which we were going to use in the healing of a certain initiate who was badly ill. And my teacher, a woman called Mrs. Moyo, was Ndebele, from Zimbabwe, once known as Rhodesia.

I was looking for this herb, and I was not thinking about anything, and I had no belief whatsoever in these creatures. I had never encountered them before, and although we African people believe in many things, I was mighty skeptical, even about certain entities that we believed in at that time, because I had never encountered anything like that before.

And all of a sudden, sir, I noticed that the temperature around me had dropped, although it was a very hot African day. I suddenly noticed that it was now cold and there was, what appeared to be, a bright blue mist swirling all around me, getting between me and the eastern landscape. I remember wondering, stupidly, what this thing meant, because I had just begun to dig one of the herbs I had found.

Suddenly, I found myself in a very strange place, a place that looked like a tunnel lined with metal. I had worked in mines before, and where I found myself appeared to be a mine tunnel which was lined with silver-greyish metal.

I was lying on what appeared to be a very heavy and very large working bench or a working table, sir. But yet, I was not chained to the table. I was just lying there and my trousers were missing, and so were the heavy boots that I always wore when I was out in the bush. And all of a sudden, in this strange, tunnel-like room, I saw what appeared to be dull, heady-looking, grey, dull-like creatures which were moving toward me.

There were lights in this place, but not lights as we know them. They seemed to be patches of glowing stuff. And there was something above the far entrance which looked like writing, that writing against the silver-grey surface, and these creatures were coming at me but I was hypnotized, just as if the witchcraft had been put upon my head.

But I watched the creatures as they were coming towards me. I didn't know what they were. I was frightened, but I couldn't move my arms or my legs. I just lay there like a goat on a sacrificial altar. And when the creatures came towards me, I felt fear inside me. They were short creatures, about the size of African Pigmy. They have very large heads, very thin arms, and very thin legs.

I noticed, sir, because I am an artist, a painter, that these creatures were built all wrong from an artist's point of view. Their limbs were too long for their body, and their necks were very thin, and their heads were almost as large as full-grown watermelons. They had strange eyes, which looked like goggles of some kind. They had no noses, as we have, only small holes

on either side of the raised area between their eyes. Their mouth had no lips, only thin cuts as if made by a razor.

And while I was looking at these creatures, sir, in amazed fascination, I felt something close to my head, about my head. And when I looked up, there was another creature, a slightly bigger one than the other, and it was standing above my head and was looking down at me.

I looked up into its eyes and I was totally hypnotized, and you know, I was spellbound. I looked into the thing's eyes and I noticed that the creature wanted me to keep looking into his eyes. I looked and saw that, through these covers over their eyes, I could see the creature's real eyes behind this black, goggle-like cover. It's eyes were round, with straight pupils, like those of a cat. And the thing was not moving its head. It was breathing; I could see that. I could see little nostrils moving, closing and shutting, but sir, if anybody says to me that I smelled like that creature, really, I would konk him one on the face.

**Martin:** (*Laughter*)

**Credo Mutwa:** The creature smelled like nobody's business. It had a strange smell, a throat-tightening, chemical smell, which smelled like rotten eggs, and also like hot copper [*sulfur*], a very strong smell.

And the creature saw me looking at it, and it looked down at me and, all of a sudden, I felt a terrible, awful pain on my left thigh, as if a sword had been driven into my left thigh. I screamed in pain, horrible, calling out for my mother, and the creature placed its hand over my mouth. You know, sir, it was like—if you want to know how that felt, please sir, take the leg of a chicken, a live chicken, and place it against your lips. That was how the creature's hand felt upon my mouth.

It had thin, long fingers, which had more joints than my human fingers have. And the thumb was in the wrong place. Each one of the fingers ended in a black claw, almost like certain African birds. The thing was telling me to be quiet. And how long the pain went on, sir, I don't know. I screamed and I screamed and I screamed, again.

And then, all of a sudden, something was pulled out of my flesh, and I looked down and saw my thigh covered with blood, and I saw that one of the creatures—there were four of them, other than the one standing over my head—they wore tight fitting overalls, which were silvery-grey in color, and their flesh resembled the flesh of certain types of fish that we find in the sea off South Africa. And the creature standing above my head appeared to be a female. It was somehow different than the others. It was taller, bigger, although it didn't have breasts like a woman, it appeared to be feminine. And the others appeared to be afraid of it, I don't know how I can describe this.

And then, while this terrible thing was going on, another of the creatures came up to me—it

walked sideways, in a slightly jerking way, as if it was drunk—it walked up along the table, to my right side, and it stood next to the one standing above my head. And before I knew what was happening, this creature stuck something that was like a small, silver, ball-point pen with a cable at one end, it pushed this thing, coldly, into my right nostril.

Sir, the pain was out of this world. Blood splattered all over. I choked and tried to scream, but the blood got into my throat. It was a nightmare. Then, it pulled the thing out and I tried to fight and sit up.

The pain was terrible, but the other thing above my head placed its hand upon my forehead and kept me down with very little force. I was choking and trying to spit out the blood, and then I managed to turn my head to the right to spit out the blood, which I did, and then what the creatures did to me, sir, I don't know.

All I do know is that the pain went away, and in place of the pain, strange visions flooded my head, visions of cities, some of which I recognized from my travels—but, cities which were half-destroyed, the buildings having their tops blown away, with windows like empty eye-sockets in a human skull. I saw these visions again and again. All the buildings that I saw were half-drowned in a reddish, muddish water.

It was as if there had been a flood and the buildings were sticking up out of this great flood, partly destroyed by a disaster of some kind, and it was a terrible sight.

And then, before I knew it, one of the creatures, the one standing next to my feet, drove something into my organ of manhood, but here there was no pain, just a violent irritation, as if I was making love to something or someone.

And then, when the creature withdrew the thing, which was like a small, black tube which it had forced into my organ of manhood, I did something which produced a strange result, and I did not do it intentionally. I think it was—my bladder opened, and I urinated straight into the chest of the creature which had pulled the thing out of my organ.

And if I had shot the creature, it would never have reacted as it did. It jerked away and nearly fell, and then it recovered and staggered away like a drunken insect, and left the room. I don't know whether my urine did it; I don't know. But that is what happened.

Then, after a while, the other creatures went away, leaving me with a dull pain in my nostril, with blood on my thigh, and the table wet with urine. And the thing standing above my head had not moved. It just stood there with its right hand touching its left shoulder, in a strangely beautiful and feminine way. It stood there looking at me. There was no expression in its face. I never saw any of the creatures talk or make any sound of any kind. All I do know is that they appeared to be mute.

And then, out of somewhere there arrived two other creatures, one of which was made entirely out of metal. Even in my worst nightmares, I still see this creature. It was tall. It was big. And the area in which we were was too small for it. It walked with a slight stoop, moving forward, and it was definitely not a living thing. It was a metal creature, a robot of some kind. And it came and it stood near my feet, its whole body clumsily bent, looking down at me. There was no mouth. There was no nose. There were just two bright eyes, which seemed to change color, and seemed to move somehow, like the crackling of an electrical device.

And then, behind this huge, bent creature, came a creature which surprised me. It was very, very, very, very swollen, sir, in appearance. It had pink skin. It had a blondish, very human body. It had very bright, blue, slanting eyes. It had hair which looked like nylon fiber of some kind. It had high cheekbones and an almost human mouth, with full lips and a small, pointed chin. The creature, sir, was definitely a female but like an artist and a painter, which I am, and also a sculptor, I noticed that the creature was totally out of proportion. It was wrong.

First, its breasts were thin and pointed, and set too high upon its chest, not where a normal woman's breasts would be. Its body was powerful, almost fat, but its legs were too short and its arms were too short in proportion to the rest of its body. And it came towards me, looked down at me, and before I knew what it was doing, somehow it mated with me. It was a horrible experience, sir, even worse than what had been done to me before. But even now, the trauma of that day had affected my life even now, exactly 40 years later.

And after that, when the creatures had gone, leaving only the one creature which had been standing about my head, the creature standing about my head shook me by the hair, it gripped me by the head and forced me to stand off the table and to get off the table. I did that, and such was the state that I was in, that I fell onto my knees and hands, onto the floor.

And I noticed that that floor was strange. It had moving patterns in it, which kept on changing and shifting—purple, red, and greenish patterns, on a metal-grey background. And the creature pulled me by the hair, again, forcing me to stand up, and it pushed me roughly and made me follow it.

Sir, it would take too long for me to describe what I saw in that strange place, as the creature pushed me, roughly, from room to room. Even now my mind can't grasp what it was that I saw. Amongst many things that I saw were huge cylindrical objects, made of what appeared to be glass of some kind. And in these object, cylinders, which reached from the roof to the floor of the place we were going through, was what appeared to be a sort-of a greyish-pink

liquid. And in this liquid I saw small editions of the alien creatures floating round and round, like disgusting little frogs, inside this liquid.

I couldn't understand what it was that I was being shown. But then, in the last room I was led through, I saw people, and other strange creatures, which, even now, my mind can't make head or sense out of, lying on the table.

And I passed a White man, a real White man, who smelled like a human being, was smelling of sweat, urine, excrement, and fear. This White man was lying on a table like the one I had been lying on, and I looked into his eyes and he looked into mine as I went by.

And then I found myself out in the bush. I found that my trousers were missing. There was a terrible pain in my left thigh. There was a pain in my penis which was starting to swell, and when I tried to pass water, the pain was excruciating. I took off my shirt and I used it as a loin-cloth and I walked through the bush.

I first met a group of young Rhodesian Black people who guided me to my teacher's village. And when I arrived outside that village, I smelled so horribly that every dog in the village came yapping and snarling to tear me to pieces. And it was only my teacher and her other students and the villagers who saved me on that day. My teacher and the villagers were not at all surprised by what I had to tell them. They accepted it, sir. They said to me that what had happened to me had happened to many other people before, and that I was lucky to return alive, because many people have disappeared in that part of the land, never to be seen again—White people, Black people, and so on.

Sir, I'm cutting a very long story short. In the year following, 1960, I was delivering parcels in the city of Johannesburg. You see, I was working in a curio shop, when a White man shouted at me to stop.

I assumed that the White man was a secret policeman who wanted to look into my identity documents. And when I tried to produce the documents, he told me, angrily, that he didn't want to see my stinking documents.

Sir, he asked me this question: "Listen, where the hell have I seen you before? Who are you?"

I said, "I am nobody, sir; I am just a working man."

He said, "Don't bullshit me, man; who the hell are you? Where did I see you before?"

And then I looked at him. I recognized him—his long, straggly, golden-brown hair, his ridiculous mustache and beard. I remembered him—his blue eyes blood-shot and

naked-terror, shining upon his eyes, and his skin as pale as that of a goat.

I said, "Meneer", which is the African's way. "Meneer—I saw you in Rhodesia in a certain place underground." And if I had hit that White man with my fist, he wouldn't have reacted the way he did, sir. He turned away and walked with a terrible expression, and he disappeared on the other side of the street.

Now, roughly, this is what happened to me, sir, but it is not a unique experience at all.

Since that time I met many, many, many people who have had the identical experience that I said, and most of them were traditional Black men and women who can neither read nor write. They were coming to me to seek my help as a shaman, but I was, myself, looking for somebody wiser than I to tell me what had happened to me, exactly. Because, sir, when I get caught by the *Mantindane*, you become so traumatized, your life becomes so changed, you become so embarrassed and ashamed of yourself, you develop a self-hatred which you cannot understand, and there are subtle changes in your life which make no sense to you.

One: You develop a strange love for

humankind. You want to shake everybody by the shoulders and say, "Hey, wake-up people; we are not alone. I KNOW we are not alone!"

And, you develop a feeling that your life is no longer your own; and furthermore, you become compelled with a strange edge to move from place to place, to travel. You become worried about the future; you become worried about people.

And another thing, sir, which I hoped one day you would send people to me to see for their own self: you develop knowledge which doesn't belong to you. You develop an understanding of space, an understanding of time and creation which makes no sense to you as a human being—it is a state, after your terrible torture, after substances have been removed from you, some kind of exchange takes place where you suddenly know things that the *Mantindane* would know, which ordinary human beings do not know.

But, sir, I know that this sharing of God often happens even when—for example, at one time, in 1966, in South Africa, sir, I was arrested and rather savagely interrogated by the security police. It was that time when every Black



This is a painting of the Chitauli done by Zulu Shaman Credo Mutwa. Photograph courtesy of David Icke from his new videotape *The Reptilian Agenda: Parts 1 & 2*.

intellectual, no matter who he or she was, had a visit from these really nasty guys, who put you to torture, sometimes, who used to put electrical devices on you, and ask you questions, and so on.

Sometimes, when these “human beings” were torturing you, you often used to sense what they were thinking. Somehow, when you are being tortured by human beings, not by *Mantindane* only, there is a transference of thought. For example, when a particularly nasty secret policeman was coming to beat you, you KNEW what he was thinking, even before he burst into the room in which you were held. You knew that he was coming, and you knew exactly what he was thinking and what he intended to do to you.

So, this is why I say the strange things that flood my mind. And what flooded my mind on that day were visions from the mind of the *Mantindane*.

Since that time—I am a man of only very limited education—I found it hard to speak, let alone to write English. I take long to say things which people of better English would say in few words. But, my hands are capable of making things which nobody ever taught me.

I make engines, rocket engines that actually work. I make guns, of any type I wish, and all people who know me will tell you this and, Mr. David Icke, sir, might show you pictures of what I’ve done around my new home. I have made large robots out of scrap iron, and some of these robots are going to work. I don’t know where I acquired this knowledge from. And since that terrible day, the visions I have seen since I was a child, and the ordinary impressions which I have as a shaman, have grown much more intense.

I don’t know why, and I want to know the reason why. But I can tell you, sir, that these creatures, which people wrongly call aliens, are not aliens at all.

Over many years of looking into this thing, trying to understand it, I can tell you this: that the *Mantindane*, and the other kinds of alien beings that our people know about, are sexually compatible with human beings. The *Mantindane* are capable of impregnating African women.

And I have come across many cases of this during the last 30 years or so. For example, according to our culture, abortion is regarded as worse than murder. And if a tribal woman from a rural area in South Africa is found to be pregnant by some unknown person, and then her pregnancy disappears, that, sir, relative to that woman, accuses her of having committed abortion, and yet she denies this, of course.

And because of the fight that results between her and her relatives, the husband’s relatives, then she challenges these people who are accusing her to take her to a *sangoma*; that is a person like myself. The *sangoma* will sometimes examine the woman and, if the *sangoma* finds that the woman had been pregnant, and had somehow had her fetus removed—a thing which, when it is done by the

*Mantindane*, results in specific injuries to the woman which anyone with experience can recognize—then, the *sangoma* knows that the woman is telling the truth.

Also, the smell which clings to people who have been through the hands of the *Mantindane*, that meticulous man which is unforgettable, always clings to all women who have been impregnated by the *Mantindane*, no matter how much perfume or powder they try to use.

So, that is why many such cases land on the doorstep of my life. *Sangomas* bring such people to me in large numbers, because they

think I am the best one to help in such problems.

So, in the last 40 years or so, I have received many women who have actually been impregnated by the *Mantindane* and their pregnancies mysteriously terminated, leaving the woman feeling defiled, feeling guilty, and rejected by her family. It becomes my duty to convince the family of the woman’s innocence, to try and heal the terrible spiritual and mental—as well as physical—trauma that the woman has undergone, and to otherwise help her and her members of the family, and forget what happened.

## David Icke PRESENTS:

### Two New Blockbuster Videos

# The Reptilian Agenda

## Parts I & II

*Stunning confirmation of David Icke’s book, The Biggest Secret.*

David Icke has produced two amazing videos with the Zulu “sanusi” or shaman, Credo Mutwa, who reveals astonishing information which, until now, was only available to the highest initiates of the African shaman tradition.

He has had attempts on his life and endless threats in an effort to silence him right up to the recording, but, as Credo says, “The world must know this—and know it now.”

He reveals how a shapeshifting reptilian race (the “Chitauli” to Africans) has controlled humanity for thousands of years and how their bloodlines are in the positions of royal, political and economic power today.

Credo Mutwa supports all the themes outlined in *The Biggest Secret* and adds his own unique knowledge and experience of travelling Africa for nearly 80 years.

These videos will re-write the UFO/extraterrestrial story in a way that will blow your mind. UFO researchers have ignored Africa and therefore ignored one of the greatest sources of knowledge on the planet.

While people still argue over Roswell and the extraterrestrial beings apparently found there, African tribes-people have been interacting with these ET “gods” for thousands of years, sometimes eating them, as Credo Mutwa did on one occasion with unforgettable consequences.

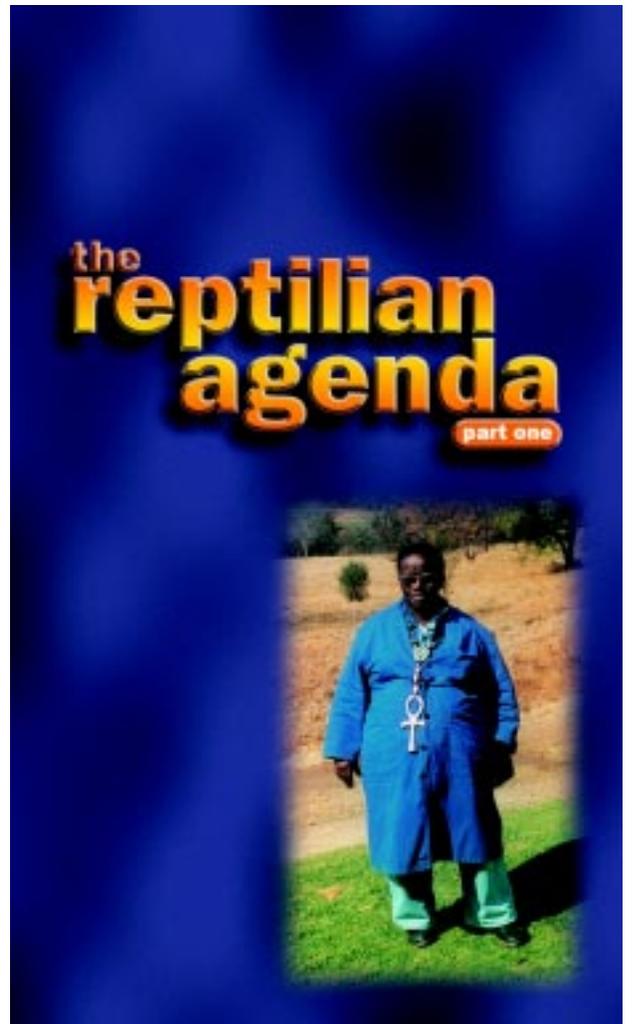
Credo has not only seen dead “greys” many times, he has seen them examined behind their “grey” exterior and he knows exactly what they really look like—and it is nothing like we think!

“This is the most amazing man it has ever been my honor to meet—a genius—and the importance of these videos is simply beyond words”. —David Icke

After making these videos, Credo was visited by two people from Cape Town who offered him 50,000 rand and a house anywhere in South Africa he would like to name if he would agree to never speak to David Icke again and never have anything to do with him. Credo’s reply can be imagined!

**Video Price: \$ 49.95 + 3.50 S&H  
[2 tape set]**

Available from Wisdom Books & Press, Inc.  
(please see page 68 for ordering information).



No, sir; if these aliens are from a far away planet, why are they able to impregnate women? And why did that strange creature, which was naked, with red pubic hair, which climbed over me on that working table, why did it have an organ which, though slightly different from that of a normal woman, was still a recognizable female organ?

The creature's organ was in the wrong place. It was slightly more in the front, where that of normal woman is between the legs. But it was recognizable, and it looked like a female organ. It had hair like a woman's organ.

So, sir, I believe that these so-called aliens don't come from far away at all. I believe that they are here with us, and I believe that they need substances from us, just as some of us human beings use certain things from wild animals, such as monkey glands, for certain selfish purposes of our own.

I believe, sir, that we should study this dangerous phenomenon very, very, clearly and with objective minds.

Far too many people fall into the temptation of looking upon these "aliens" as supernatural creatures. They are just solid creatures, sir. They are like us; and, furthermore, I'm going to make a statement here which will come as a surprise: the Grey aliens, sir, are edible. Surprised?

**Martin:** Please continue.

**Credo Mutwa:** I said, sir, the Grey aliens are edible.

**Martin:** Yes, I heard that and I'm anxious to....

**Credo Mutwa:** Their flesh is protein, just as animal flesh on Earth is, but, anyone who ingests Grey alien flesh comes very, very close to death. I nearly did.

You see, in Lesotho there is a mountain called Laribe; it is called the Crying Stone mountain. On several occasions, in the last 50 years or so, alien craft have crashed against this mountain.

And one last incident was reported in the newspapers not so long ago. An African who believes that these creatures are gods, when they find the corpse of a dead Grey alien, they take it, put it in a bag, and drag it into the bush, where they dismember it and ritually eat it. But some of them die as a result of ingesting that thing.

About a year before I had the experience from the Inyangani Mountains, I had been given, by a friend of mine in Lesotho, flesh from what he called a sky god. I was skeptical.

He gave me a small lump of grey, rather dry stuff, which he said was the flesh. And he and I and his wife ritually ate this thing, one night. After we had eaten this thing, sir, on the following day, exactly, our bodies erupted into a rash which was like nothing I had experienced in my life before.

Our bodies were so full of the rash and *urticaria*, it was as if we had small pox. We

itched, the itching was horrible, especially under the arm-pits and between the legs, and the buttocks. Our tongues began to swell. We could not breathe. And for a number of days, my friend, his wife and I were totally helpless, secretly attended by initiates who were studying under my friend, who was a shaman.

I came very close to death. There was bleeding from nearly every orifice in our body. We passed blood, much blood when we went to the toilet. We could barely walk, barely breathe. And after about 4 or 5 days, the rash subsided, then the peeling of the skin took its place now. Our skins began to peel, in scales like that of a snake shedding its skin.

Sir, it was one of the most terrible experiences I had undergone. In fact, when I began to feel better, I think that my being abducted by the *Mantindane* was the direct result of my having ingested flesh from one of these creatures. I had not believed that what my friend was giving me was flesh from a creature. I assumed it was some kind of root or herb or whatever. But, afterwards, I recalled the taste of the thing. It had a coppery taste, and had the same type of smell that I was to encounter in 1959.

And, after the rash went down—while I was still peeling and we were smeared from head to foot with coconut oil by the initiates, every day—a strange change came over us, sir, which I am asking all people of knowledge who would read this in your country to try and explain to me. We went crazy, sir, utterly crazy.

We started laughing like real loony tunes. It was ha-ha-ha-ha-ha-ha, day after day—for the slightest things we started laughing our heads off, for hours, until you were nearly exhausted.

And then the laughing went away; and then a strange thing happened, a thing which my friend said was the goal which those who ate the flesh of a *Mantindane* wanted to achieve.

It was as if we had ingested a strange substance, a drug, a drug like no other on this Earth. Suddenly, our feelings were heightened.

When you drank water, it was as if you had drunk a wine of some kind. Water became as delicious as a man-made drink. Food began to taste amazingly. Every feeling was heightened, and it's indescribable—it was as if I was one with the very heart of the universe. I cannot describe it any other way.

And this feeling of amazing intensity of feeling lasted for over 2 months. When I listened to music, it was as if there was music behind the music, behind the music. When I painted pictures—which is what I do for a living—and when I was holding a particular color on the tip of my brush, it was as if there were other colors in that color. It was an indescribable thing, sir. Even now I cannot describe it. But let me now, sir, go to something else.

The *Mantindane* are not the only alien beings that we Africans have seen and know

about, and have got stories to tell about.

Many, many, many centuries ago, before the first White-man came to Africa, we African people encountered a race of alien beings which looked exactly like the European White-man who were going to invade Africa in our future.

These alien creatures are tall. Some of them are rather well built, like athletes, and they have slightly slanting blue eyes and high cheek-bones. And they have got golden hair, and they look exactly like the Europeans of today, with one exception: their fingers are beautifully made, long and like those of musicians and artists.

Now, these creatures came to Africa out of the sky, in craft which looked like the boomerang of the Australian people. Now, when one of these craft comes down to land, it creates a whirlwind of dust, which makes a very large sound indeed, like that of a tornado. In the language of some African tribes, a whirlwind is *zungar-uzungo*.

Now, our people gave several names to these White-skinned aliens. They called them *Wazungu*, a word which loosely means "god" but literally means "people of the dust-devil or the whirlwind".

And, our people were familiar with these *Wazungu* from the start. They saw them, and they saw that some—in fact, many—of these *Wazungu* carry what appears to be a sphere made of crystal or glass, a sphere which they always playfully bounce like a ball in their hands. And when a force of warriors tries to capture a *Wazungu*, the *Wazungu* throws this ball into the air, catches it in his hands, and then disappears.

But, some *Wazungu* were captured by Africans in the past and forcibly kept prisoner in the villages of chiefs, and in the caves of shamans. The person who had captured the *Muzungu*, as he is called in singular, had to make sure that he kept the glass-globe well-hidden from the *Wazungu*. So long as he kept the globe hostage, the *Muzungu* could not escape.

And when Africans saw the real Europeans, the White men from Europe, they transferred to them the name *Wazungu*. Before we met the people from Europe, we Africans, we had met White-skinned *Wazungu*, and we transferred the name *Wazungu* to the real Europeans, from the aliens.

Now, in the Zulu language, we call a White man *Umlungu*. Now, the word *Umlungu* means exactly the same as *Wazungu*, "a god or a creature which creates a big whirlwind underground".

In Zaire, called now the Democratic Republic of the Congo, White people are called *Watende* or *Walende*. This, again, means "a god or a White creature". And, the word *Watende* not only is used to refer to the pink-skinned alien, but is also used to refer to the field *Chitauli*. In Zaire, when shamans talk fearfully about the lords who control the Earth, they refer

to them not as *Chitauli*, but they refer to them euphemistically as *Watende-wa-muinda*—that is, “the White creature which carries a light” because at night the *Chitauli*’s forehead eyes glow like red lights in the dense bush. They glow like the rear lights of an automobile in the dense bush. So, a *Watende-wa-muinda* “the White creature of the light”, that is what the *Chitauli* are called in the Democratic Republic of the Congo.

There are over 24 other alien creatures, sir, that we Africans know about, but I will tell you briefly, now, about only two.

Sir, in the country called Zimbabwe, where I had my encounter in 1959, there is also another creature. This is the most amazing creature, and I saw it once, and so did several other people, some Black and some White, who were with me. This creature is a huge creature, and shaped exactly like a gorilla, but it is unlike a gorilla, which often walks on its feet, as well as on its knuckles. The creature I’m talking about, sir, stands about 8 feet or 9 feet high, and is built exactly like a gorilla, but its body is very powerful. Its shoulders are very wide, its neck is very thick. It is covered with thick, rough fur, like no other wild animal in Africa.

It is a humanoid creature, with thighs and legs and feet, as well as arms and hands which look exactly like those of a human being, only covered with a heavy mat of dark-brown fur. This creature, sir, is known as *Ogo* by the people of Zimbabwe. And schools of people have seen this creature, hundreds over the many generations. Some of these creatures have been seen right here in South Africa, in isolated bushy and mountainous places. And these *Ogo* are, detail for detail, exactly like what the Native American people of the Northwestern United States call a Sasquatch or Bigfoot.

In fact, I say it is the same creature and we have it right here in southern Africa. It is also exactly the same creature, but with a totally different skin color, as the one that is seen by the people of Nepal on the slopes of the Himalaya mountains, the creature that is called a Yeti.

Now, then, the last creature, sir, a creature which is so well known in South Africa, and elsewhere in Africa, that if you mention its name, people smile. It is called a *Tokoloshe*. Every African knows what a *Tokoloshe* is. Some call it *Tikoloshe*.

It looks like a very nasty looking teddy-bear in appearance, in that its head is like that of a teddy-bear, but it has got a thick, sharp, bony ridge on top of its head. The ridge goes from above its forehead to the back of its head, and with this ridge it can knock down an ox by butting it with its head.

This creature causes the Black people in certain places to raise their beds on bricks, one brick laid on top of the other one, about 3 feet above the ground. And you find this all over South Africa. This *Tokoloshe* likes to play with

children, and has been seen hundreds of times by school children, in various parts of South Africa, even in recent times.

Sometimes it will terrorize children by scratching them as they sleep, leaving long, parallel scratches on a child’s back and upon a child’s thighs, scratches that become infected and itch terribly.

About two years ago, a creature like this terrorized a whole school of children in Soweto, near Johannesburg. And the school children called it *pinky-pinky*. Now, this creature is not only known in South Africa amongst Black people, it is also known, sir, amongst Polynesian people of Hawaii, and other islands in the Pacific. These people lift their huts, their grass houses, on stilts, to the height exactly that Africans lift their bed. When you ask a Polynesian, “Why do you built your huts like this?” The Polynesian will say, “We want to protect ourselves from *Tiki*.”

Now, this is interesting, sir—that a creature exactly like the one seen in South Africa is also seen on some Pacific islands, and the name by which it is known in the Pacific, *Tiki*, is very close to the African word *Tikiloshe*, or *Tokoloshe*.

One day I hope to share more of this information with your readers, but my appeal, again, is this: Please investigate! Please, let us investigate! Let us stop being too skeptical. Excessive skepticism is just as dangerous and as evil as gullibility.

Nobody can tell me that aliens don’t exist. Let someone tell me, what is the meaning of this hole in my side? Let someone tell me, why is it that after I had been mated to that strange creature, in that strange place, my organ of manhood swelled horribly, and for many years after that I couldn’t make love to an ordinary woman, properly. Why? If that was a figment of my imagination, how can a figment of one’s imagination leave you with scars and cracks on your male organ, some of which have not healed to this date? Let such people answer me that question.

We must investigate, sir, because there is every sign that the alien creatures sharing this planet with us are getting desperate. Why? Because, you see, there is a great fight shaping up, and anyone who thinks deeply about such things can see this fight coming.

What am I talking about? Sir, until 30 or 40 years ago, very few people cared about the environment. Very few people were concerned about the destruction of the rain forests in Africa and elsewhere. Very few people were concerned when White hunters, who, at that time were regarded as heroes, massacred Africa’s animals in the thousands. Very few people were concerned when the great nations of the world, such as the United States, Russia, Britain, and France, openly tested nuclear weapons in many parts of the world.

Today there are people who would spit at a

big-game hunter if he showed himself in a hotel and announced what he was. Today a big-game hunter is no longer looked upon as a hero, but rather as a murderer. Today there are men and women, Black and White, who are prepared to risk their lives to save trees, to save animals, and to stop the insanity of testing nuclear weapons.

Sir, what does this tell you? It tells you that, after many thousands of years of being dominated by alien creatures, human beings are starting to fight back. Human beings are starting to care about the world in which they live and in which they find themselves. But, the aliens, the *Chitauli*, the *Mantindane*—call them what you will—are not going to take that lying down. They are going to punish us, as they did centuries before.

The aliens once destroyed a nation whose name has come down to us Africans as the nation of *Amariri*. It is said that the kings of *Amariri*, this fabulous country which we believed lay beyond the setting of the Sun, were refusing to do what the *Chitauli* were telling them to do.

The kings, at that time, were refusing to sacrifice their children to the *Chitauli*. They were refusing to make war on fellow human-beings, in order to sustain the *Chitauli*, with their god’s image.

It is said that the *Chitauli* brought down a fire from Heaven. They took fire from the Sun itself and they used it to burn that great civilization away. They caused earthquakes and tidal waves and destroyed the great civilization of the Red people of the long green hair, who are said to have been the first people ever to be created on this Earth. It is said that the *Chitauli* allowed only a few surviving people to escape the destruction of *Amariri*, and that they are prepared to do this again in the very near future.

I’m worried about what is going to happen in other countries in the world. All these earthquakes, which have caused the destruction of human life in the Middle East and in parts of Africa and India, why does my heart feel frightened when I read about all this? These earthquakes are happening with unnatural regularity now, in Egypt, in Armenia, and one of these earthquakes was so powerful, it went right through the planet Earth and caused a very sacred rock in Namibia, a rock known as the Finger of God, which has been standing for tens of thousands of years, to collapse in a heap of rubble. And when that rock collapsed, I received many worried letters from *sangomas* who believed that because this rock had fallen, then the end of the world was very, very near.

Is there a question, please?

**Martin:** I read your poem, your pledge. In your pledge you mention the name Jabulon. Can you explain who that is?

**Credo Mutwa:** Jabulon, sir, is a very strange god. He is supposed to be the leader of the *Chitauli*. He is a god, to my great surprise, which I find certain groups of White people,

especially, worshipping. We have known about Jabulon for many, many centuries, we Black people. But I am surprised that there are White people who worship this god, and these people, amongst them are people whom many have blamed for all the things that have happened on this Earth, namely, the Freemason people. We believe that Jabulon is the leader of the *Chitauli*. He is the Old One. And one of his names, in the African language, sir, is *Umbaba-Samahongo*—"the lord king, the great father of the terrible eyes"—because we believe that Jabulon has got one eye which, if he opens it, you die if he looks at you.

It is said, sir, the *Umbaba* ran away from an eastern land during a power struggle with one of his sons, and he took refuge in Central Africa, where he hides in a cave, deep underground. And it is an amazing thing, sir—it is said that under the Mountains of the Moon in Zaire is this great city of copper, of many thousands of shining buildings. There dwells the god *Umbaba* or Jabulon. And this god is waiting for the day when the surface of the Earth will be cleared of human beings so that he, and his children, the *Chitauli*, can come out and enjoy the heat of the Sun.

And, one day, sir, I had a very unexpected visit while I was living in Soweto, near Johannesburg. I was visited by priests from Tibet.

One of these priests, I'm sure you have met him or you know of him. His name is Akyong Rinpoche. He is one of the leading Tibetan priests in England who was exiled with the Dalai Lama, and he visited me one day while I was in my medicinal village in Soweto. And one of the things that Akyong Rinpoche asked me was, "Do I know of a secret city which is somewhere in Africa, a city made of copper?"

I said, "But, Akyong, you are describing the city of Umbaba, the city of the unseen god, the god who hides underground. How do you know about this?" And Akyong Rinpoche, who is a very serious investigator of strange phenomena, told me that at one time the great Lama left Tibet with a group of followers and came to Africa searching for this city. And the Lama, and his followers, were never seen again. They never returned back to Tibet.

Now, sir, we have got stories in central and southern Africa about little Yellow men who came to Africa looking for the city of Umbaba, the city from which you cannot return alive. What is amazing, sir—I don't know whether this falls within the orbit of your newspaper, but—there are very, very disturbing stories which I have followed-up here in South Africa, stories which make no sense to me.

(Break for a few minutes.)

**Credo Mutwa:** Hello.

**Martin:** Yes, Credo. May I just say that I am very appreciative of your taking this time to talk with me, and I realize it's difficult.

**Credo Mutwa:** I appreciate the honor that

you are doing me, much more than you realize. And I know how White people often treat anyone who talks on the subject that I am talking about, as weird.

Sir, I really shouldn't be exposing myself to public ridicule, as I am, but, our people ARE DYING! Not only do we have problems with drugs in southern Africa, not only do we have problems with crime in my country, which is getting a thousand times more vicious than it ever was before, not only do we have problems with AIDS, sir, but we also have got weird problems which often come our way—problems which, when you study them together, show you that something unearthly is going on in southern Africa. Can I share this thing with you, sir?

**Martin:** Yes, please.

**Credo Mutwa:** Sir, according to my culture it is very rude for one man simply to talk to another man without giving that other man the chance to talk back to him. So, out of respect of your paper and of you, I would like to ask you, in your country, the United States, do you have strange stories about underground structures which are built—because we are having similar stories in South Africa, and with us they are having very strange results, indeed.

**Martin:** Yes, there are many stories of underground—we call them underground bases, actually, and, in fact, in the newspaper I was associated with earlier, we published an entire edition on exposing the locations of those underground bases. Not only that...

**Credo Mutwa:** There is exactly the same thing here in South Africa, and there has been for a number of years. I was able to confirm one to my own satisfaction, but I have failed to confirm others. You see, sir, a man like me, who walks two worlds—the African mystical world, as well as the modern, down-to-Earth world—must be careful of what he says. But, about 5 years ago, I was living in the little town of Masikeng, a very historical town which was the site of a famous siege by the Boors, in the war of 1899-1902.

It was in this town, sir, that the Scout movement, the Boy Scout movement, was founded by Captain Powell. I'm sure you've heard about him. But, while I was living in Masikeng, a number of people came to me, ordinary tribesmen and women, sir, some of them totally illiterate. These people complained to me that their relatives had mysteriously disappeared. They wanted me to divine where their relatives have gone to. And, I asked these people, all of whom did not know each other, where did your relatives disappear?

These people had told me an incredible story, and it was this: Not far from Masikeng there is a famous place which I'm sure you have heard about, a place which we call the Las Vegas of South Africa. This is the famous casino/hotel complex called Sun City.

**Martin:** Yes.

**Credo Mutwa:** I was told that under Sun

City strange mining operations were in progress, deep underground, and that many of the Africans who worked in those mines disappeared and never returned home again, although their paychecks kept on being sent to their family. The men never returned home, as ordinary miners do.

Now, I looked into this phenomenon, sir, and, like a fool, I refused to believe it. And then more stories came my way, because when an African is in deep trouble, he or she always looks for a *sangoma* to find the reason behind the trouble.

Sir, the other story was this, and this one I found to be a shocking truth—that there was construction across the border from South Africa, in the land known as Botswana. There, the Americans were working with African labor, who had been sworn to secrecy. The Americans were building there a secret airport which can take modern jet fighters. Now, I couldn't believe this. Again, I was told that many had mysteriously disappeared there—ordinary tribesmen, sir, not even educated Black people; ordinary workers have gone missing. And when their relatives try to find out where they had gone, they are met with stone-cold silence.

Now, I wanted to have a look at this thing, and one thing that made me act was that a strange story swept through South Africa, that a South African jet aircraft, a jet fighter, had shot down a flying saucer. And the jet fighter had been scrambled from this secret base.

Now, sir, I decided to investigate because my credibility as a shaman and as a *sangoma* was at stake. I went to Botswana. It was very easy. You can still cross through the wire and get into that country. The borders are not as heavily sealed in certain places as many people would think.

I went there with some friends and I found that there was such a base in Botswana, not underground, but on the surface. It is an aircraft base, but Black people are afraid of even being seen near there because it is said that you will disappear if you get too close to the place, and the man who took us there didn't want to come near that place. I studied it from far away, and it does exist, and the man said if we got any nearer to the place, we would disappear. Which is a very odd thing, sir, because there are many military bases all over South Africa, and in Botswana, but this particular one fills the local people with deep terror. Why this would be so, I'm still struggling to find out, even now, because there are too many strange things going on in my country, and they are affecting the lives of many of our people very badly indeed.

Now, there is another thing, sir: It is that one of the things that the *Chitauli* like to do in their underground caves, where many fires are always kept ablaze, we are told, is that when a *Chitauli* gets sick and starts to lose a large area of skin on his body, it is said that there is a disease that the *Chitauli* suffer from which

causes them to lose large areas of their skin, leaving only raw flesh.

When the *Chitauli* gets sick this way, a young girl, a virgin, is usually kidnapped by the servant of the *Chitauli* and is brought to the underground place. There the girl is bound, hand and foot, and wrapped in a golden blanket, and is forced to lie next to the *Chitauli*, the sick *Chitauli*, week after week, being well fed and well cared for, but kept bound hand and foot, and only released at certain times to relieve herself. It is said that after the sick *Chitauli* shows signs of getting better, then the human girl is manipulated into trying to escape. She is given a chance to escape, a chance which is really not a chance. Then, when the girl escapes, she runs, but she is pursued over a long distance underground by flying creatures which are made of metal, and she is recaptured when she reaches the height of fear and exhaustion.

Then she is laid on an altar, usually a rough rock, flat on top. Then, she is cruelly sacrificed, sir, and her blood is drunk by the sick *Chitauli*, which then recovers. But, the girl must not be sacrificed until she is very, very, very frightened, because if she is not frightened, it is said that her blood will not save the sick *Chitauli*. It must be the blood of a very frightened human being, indeed.

Now, this habit of chasing a victim was also practiced by ordinary African cannibals, sir. In Zulu-land, in the last century, there were cannibals who used to eat people, and their descendants, even today, will tell you, if they trust you, that the flesh of the human being who has been frightened and made to run over a great distance, while trying to escape, tastes far better than the flesh of someone who was simply killed.

Now, sir, some time ago here in South Africa—and it is still an ongoing process—5 White girls disappeared. They were school-girls, sir. These school-girls were, every one of them, a highly talented child—either a child who showed signs of developing spiritual power, or a child who was a leader of her class in one particular thought or subject of learning. Five such children disappeared in South Africa. It was a very big story in the newspaper and, at one time, White people came to me and persuaded me to try and trace these children.

And one day a White man brought to me a rubber toy belonging to a White child who had disappeared. And I took the rubber toy in my hands and I noticed that the creature's eyes appeared to move. It was as if the rubber toy, a toy dinosaur, was about to burst into tears. I felt very bad, as if I could stand up and run away. And then I told this White man, "Listen to me: The child who held this toy is dead. What are you trying to do to me? This child is dead. I feel it."

And the White man, who was a television producer, took the toy, the school books, and the jersey, and he went away. And, sure enough,

the White school child was found dead, buried in a shallow grave next to a road.

Now, other people came to me asking for my help in finding their missing children. Are they dead? Are they alive? Before I could do anything, sir—at that time I still had a telephone in my home—my telephone started ringing and people with very angry voices, White people voices, shouted at me and told me to stop helping those people. They told me that if I don't stop, acid would be thrown into my wife's face, and that my children would be murdered, one after the other.

And, sure enough, sure enough, my youngest son was brutally stabbed, almost to death, one day, by mysterious people whom his friends later told me had been White-skinned people. And so, I stopped, sir.

I am told, reliably, that over 1,000 children disappear in South Africa, almost every month. And they disappear, never to be seen again. Many people, especially in the newspaper field, think that this is the result of child prostitution rackets. But I do not think so. The children—if you check the history of many of these children, they were not ordinary street children, sir. They are school children who stand out in their class, because of certain subjects at which they are good, or, who stand out in their class because of thoughts which they are good at.

Not only that, sir, but ordinary women have disappeared this way, in Masikeng, also, at more or less the same time that the 5 White children disappeared. In Masikeng, two Black school teachers, female school teachers, disappeared in their car and were never seen again. But I don't want to burden you, sir, with this terrible story.

But let me tell you one last thing: After the disappearance of the 5 White school children, the police arrested a priest, a reverend of the White Reform Church, Reverend Van Rooyen. It was said that it was Van Rooyen who was responsible for the disappearance of these poor White school kids. And, he had been assisted by his girlfriend, who hand-picked these children. Before Van Rooyen could appear in court, a very strange thing happened. He and his girlfriend were shot in their little vehicle, a little 4x4 truck. And, after they had been shot, the truck managed to come to a stop—a thing that a moving truck never does—and I was told, afterwards, by a White woman who knew Van Rooyen, that Van Rooyen and his woman had not committed this crime as the police had said to the newspapers.

They had actually been murdered. Why? Because Van Rooyen was found with a gunshot wound in his right temple, and yet, all of the people who knew him knew that he had been a left-handed man. So, who murdered Van Rooyen and his woman? It is one of the biggest and the ugliest mysteries in South Africa to date.

There is more, much more along these lines, but I won't waste your time with it.

**Martin:** When we were talking about the

Greys, you talked about the *Chitauli*. You had described them, the reptilians—now correct me if I'm wrong—were you describing them as tall, thin, large-headed, large-eyed beings?

**Credo Mutwa:** Yes, sir. They are tall. They walk with a—you see, the Grey aliens walk with a jerking motion, sir, as if there is something wrong with their legs. But, the *Chitauli* walk very gracefully, like trees gently swaying in the wind.

They are tall. They have large heads. Some of them have got horns all around their heads. Now, let me express amazement, there exists—that in one of the films that recently appeared in South Africa, a Star Wars film, the latest one, shows a character EXACTLY like a *Chitauli*, exactly! It's got horns all around its head. These are the warrior *Chitauli*.

The royal *Chitauli* have got no horns around their head, but have got a darker ridge reaching from above their forehead to their back. They are very graceful creatures, we are told, sir, but they have got—their little finger is a claw which is a very sharp, straight claw, which they use to punch into human noses, in order to drink human brains in one of their rituals.

**Martin:** Now, are they fair skinned?

**Credo Mutwa:** They are not pink skinned. They are white-skinned, like paper, almost like certain types of cardboard. Their skin is like that, it is the skin, definitely, of scaly, reptile-like creatures. Their foreheads are very large, bulging, and they look highly, highly intelligent.

**Martin:** Now, it's been said—I've heard that these beings are very controlling and they thrive on "divide and conquer".

**Credo Mutwa:** Yes, they do, sir. They set human being against human being. I could give you many amusing examples, using some African language, how the *Chitauli* are said to have divided human beings. They like—do you know who they like, sir? They like religious fanatics.

**Martin:** (Laughter)

**Credo Mutwa:** Ones who are burdened by too much religion are very popular with the *Chitauli*.

**Martin:** Well, now, I can't help but wonder if the *Chitauli* are prevalent in the United States because of the large number of underground bases. In the United States, alone, the numbers of missing children are so astronomically high that the White-slave trade does not answer those questions.

**Credo Mutwa:** Yes, sir, I agree. But, I'm sorry, sir, I feel that it is in Africa that something very funny is designed to happen. Let me tell you what happened to me, recently, sir. We still have a little time. I won't be long, one minute or less.

**Martin:** No, no—that's fine.

**Credo Mutwa:** When I started talking to Mr. David Icke, and it was (when) Mr. Icke started speaking about me in Cape Town, I received a visit from 3 White people who

pretended to be from South America. These people told me that something is going to happen on the 9th of this month, on 9-9-99. They said that this was going to happen in Lake Titicaca, a place which I once visited about 2 years ago.

**Martin:** A very special place.

**Credo Mutwa:** Yes, sir. And then, these people told me, when we were speaking—these people, sir, speaking through an interpreter—told me that Africa is the country where something is going to happen soon which will decide the fate of all humankind.

And then, we parted on very friendly words, sir, but these people had left me a letter which I did not open until a few hours after they had left. And in this letter was written that I should not attend David Icke's talk, and that a strange person called Alia Czar was watching me. I don't know who Alia Czar is.

And they said to me—these people had said to me when we met—that they were under a great lord called Melchizedek. And, after I'd read this threatening letter, which threatened that if I talked, my wife, who is sick of cancer in hospital, is going to die if I talked. Then, I began to wonder. Who were these people?

Then, because I've been to South America before, I found that the Spanish language with which they were speaking was different from the language, the Spanish which is spoken in South America. These people were using Spanish from Spain, and not the slightly weakened Spanish from South America.

Even now, sir, that threat is still hanging over my head and, may I point out, sir, a strange thing which whoever you will send to me one day will see for themselves: my wife is sick of cancer in the hospital, which is the largest hospital in South Africa, sir. And in one of the x-rays taken of my wife's womb, a strange metal device was seen—of a kind which has puzzled doctors. I spoke to my wife. I asked her, "Who put this object, which the x-rays have seen, in her womb?"

My wife said nobody had ever touched her, and nobody had ever inserted anything into her. But this artifact, sir, which is clearly marked in the x-ray, and is clearly indicated with an arrow, is first seen in one x-ray plate, disappears for the next 2 plates, and is seen on the 4th plate again. I've been wondering very, very much about this.

No matter what we may think, sir, there are strange things going on in this world and they require an agent, investigation, and explanation. What is this strange device, which the doctors cannot identify, doing inside the uterus of a 65-year-old woman? My wife is suffering, and I can lose her at any time now, because I can't even get her out of hospital. Who put this device in her uterus, and why? I will never know the answer, not in this world.

**Martin:** I'm very sorry to hear about your wife having cancer. I just lost my mother last year to cancer and I know that is a very painful

struggle.

**Credo Mutwa:** Yes, sir, it is.

**Martin:** So, I am very sorry that you are going through that.

**Credo Mutwa:** Through the training as a Zulu step-son warrior, we have got something like the Japanese Samuri which we call the *Kaway*, which is a Sun warrior. When a Sun warrior, who is trained like I am, undergoes a terrible experience, he must channel the pain caused by that experience into cold, battle anger, in order to overcome the grief he feels.

And, at this moment, sir, I am aggrieved about what is happening in my country; about what's happening to my people; about what's happening to my wife, who is also my half-sister. You see, ours is what was called a sacred marriage between a man, a *sanusi*, a shaman, and his half-sister. And, the wife I'm about to lose is my half-sister. Our father is one man, although our mothers were different.

You know, sir, I feel a cold rage that Africa is being destroyed. I feel, sir, a cold rage that my people are being destroyed by forces which, when you study them, you find are totally alien. And, here, let me share with you, sir, one last thing, please, which will make your readers understand why I am feeling what I am feeling now.

As you know, sir, there is AIDS going like a silent fire through South Africa. And, last year, I found, to my horror, that one of my six children, my 21-year-old daughter, is HIV positive. Sir, I feel a cold rage in my heart that we are allowing an alien disease that came from we know not where, a disease which anyone, with any thought, realizes was manufactured somewhere in order to destroy large swaths of humankind.

When I look into my daughter's eyes, sir, I feel a chill. I've got two daughters, grown-up, young women, and she is the last. The other one is short and dumpy, and a loving—a lovely African girl with a big backside and big breasts. But this girl, who is dying of this disease, is slender, dark-skinned like my mother, and she is very beautiful, even by European standards—and I cannot look into my child's eyes and see what I read there: a resignation, a why? Why?

If AIDS was a natural disease, sir, I would accept it, because man must live side-by-side with illness in this world. But a child, you spend years educating and bringing-up, suddenly being snuffed-out before your eyes, by a disease made by evil people, I want to tear somebody's eyes out for what I've seen happening. I'm sorry, sir.

**Martin:** I understand.

**Credo Mutwa:** We must look into this thing. Is there one last question you would like to ask?

**Martin:** Yes. I would like to go back to the copper city for a moment. It would seem that this Jabulon would be the equivalent of what, in the West, we call Satan. Would you

say that?

**Credo Mutwa:** I think so, yes, sir. He is the chief of the *Chitauli*. And, like Satan, he lives in a house underground where great fires are always lighted, to keep him warm. Because, we are told, that after the great war they fought with God, they became cold in their blood and they cannot stand freezing weather, which is why they require human blood, and also they require fire always to be kept working where they are.

**Martin:** Well it's been said, in the recent video tape that David Icke has put out, that the shape-shifting reptilians, in order to maintain their façade, their cover, their human-like appearance, they must drink human blood. And there is something about the blond gene, apparently. Now, I don't know what...

**Credo Mutwa:** Yes. Mr. David Icke shared that a little with me, sir. He told me that, repeatedly, golden-haired people get sacrificed by the *Chitauli*, and then I told him, in my turn, what I know from Africa.

You see, sir, not all Africans have got black hair. There are Africans who are regarded as very holy, as very sacred. These are Africans who are born with natural red hair. These Africans are believed to be very spiritually powerful. Now, in Africa, such people, *albeamers* or red-headed Africans, were the most victims of sacrifice, especially when they were just entering maturity—whether they were males or females.

**Martin:** Now, when you were able to see the eyes beneath the Grey alien's exterior, would you say that those were reptilian beings underneath that cover?

**Credo Mutwa:** Yes, sir, exactly. I will tell you why. There is a snake here in South Africa which is called a Mamba.

**Martin:** Yes, very deadly.

**Credo Mutwa:** It is one of the most poisonous snakes that you can find. It has got eyes EXACTLY like those of a *Chitauli* and of a *Mantindane*. And so has a Python, sir. A crocodile's eyes are very ET-looking, and they don't look as hypnotic and as piercing as those of a Mamba or a Python. If you can image, sir, the eye of a Python, magnified about 10 times, then you have got exactly what a *Chitauli's* eyes look like.

**Martin:** Well, it is said, and I believe this to be true, that there is a—for lack of a better way of putting it—there is a war between Light and Dark, Good and Evil, on this planet.

**Credo Mutwa:** Yes. Yes, sir. Yes, sir. Yes.

**Martin:** And there certainly is a God in His Universe, a God of Light and Justness.

**Credo Mutwa:** Yes, sir.

**Martin:** How does your culture, how do you view the intervention of God through His Hosts, through His Representatives? In all things there must be a balance, and that includes on planet Earth—as above, so below. How do

you see—for many readers, they can read about this all, and it sounds very frightening and very, almost, hopeless—and yet, there certainly is hope. So, I would like to end this interview on a message of hope.

**Credo Mutwa:** Yes. Please, sir, there IS hope! Look, first of all, there IS a God above us. And this God is more real than most of us believe. God is not a figment of someone's imagination. God is not something dreamt-up by old men and old women in prehistoric times. God exists, sir. But standing between us and God are creatures who claim to be gods. And these creatures we must get rid of in order to get closer to God.

Sir, I have lived a long and very strange life, and I can tell you that there is a God, and He is intervening. However, we see God's intervening as slow, but wait: Who would have thought that less than 30 years ago, not one person cared about the environment. Who put this sudden Godliness within all of us?

Today, sir, people everywhere in the world are standing up and fighting for the rights of women and for the rights of children. Who has put these ideas into our minds? Not the *Chitauli*, not any demonic entity, it is God acting in the shadow and making us strong and able to resist these ugly creatures.

You see, sir, God seems to work slowly in our eyes, because God lives in a time-sphere totally different from our own. God is there. God is working. And it is God, sir, who, for the first time in our existence, is making us aware of these things, making us aware that on this world we are not alone, and that we must be soul-ly and solely responsible for our actions, and we must neutralize these alien beings who for years have led us around in circles.

Human beings have never known any real progress, sir, because there have been forces that have been stopping us from reaching our rightful position in the universe, and I mean the *Chitauli*, I mean the *Mantindane*, I mean the *Midzimu*. We must stop regarding these creatures as super-human creatures. They are just parasites who need us more than we need them. And only a fool will ever deny the fact that we are not the only intelligent species of being that this planet has produced.

All over Africa there is overwhelming evidence that once there were gigantic human beings who walked this planet, in the days of the dinosaur. There are footprints in granite, each one 6 foot long by 3 ½ wide, footprints of mature human beings, sir, which date back thousands of years, millions of years. Where did these giants go to? Who knows; the dinosaurs may have produced an intelligent race, a race which deceives us into thinking that it comes from the stars, when in fact it is part of this planet on which we live.

There is hope, and the hope is very bright. A Christ-child is being born in all of us, but like all deaths, the death of the Light-child (*the death*

## Credo's Pledge

“When kings are slain, and a pope is sent to hell,  
when on a marble slab a murdered princess lies,  
a pale sacrifice to the beasts that rule the stars,

When out of the sky a stricken warplane falls,  
trailing behind it long bridal veils of flame,  
as missiles rage and red-hot cannon roar,

When the battle tank briefly rules the blood-drenched plains,  
an iron tyrant on another's stolen throne,  
and its long cannon shatters the trembling skies with sound,

When nameless soldiers die friendless and unknown  
in Africa's valleys or Kosovo's snow-bound plains,  
and whole tribes perish of hunger, disease and war,

When money is built into a jail to hold humankind,  
and love has died and compassion is unknown,  
and lies become truth, and truth becomes a lie in a nameless city,

When, in streets which have no love,  
numberless children know hunger and abuse,  
In countless homes where brute force rules supreme,

women have become blood-spattered slaves,  
strangers to love, healing, and respect,  
strangers to the gentle and comforting word,

Whose guilty shoulders must bear  
the heavy beam of crucifixion, all the ill we see?  
Whose quivering back must bear the barbed scourge?

For all the evil and all the pain we have known,  
Weavers of lies, brewers of lies  
who can strike at people with weapons of the night,

against which no armour and no shield can prevail.  
The written word is their poison-coated sword,  
the tinkeling coin their call and crop of maize.

Murderers of nations, Africa's deadliest foes,  
I curse your footsteps wherever you may go,  
In whichever cave or dungheap you may hide,

I curse you all—may Heaven blast your eyes.  
Tell Jabulon, the demon you call god,  
Nomabhunu's son defies him to his face,

I swear by the stones on my mother's sacred grave,  
that as from this moment, I will fight you to the end.  
Against your kind, against your masters too,

I will not cease to raise the Sword of Light.  
For all you have done and all you have yet to do,  
I will fight you to the ending of my days.

by Credo Mutwa

of the old-self prior to transformation into "Christness") is going to be attended by great danger, as the enemy is going to be driven into desperation. The enemy will make mistakes and we will conquer him in God's sacred name. That is what I believe, sir, and that is what I'm going to hold-on believing until my last breath.

**Martin:** And that is a perfect place to end this—on that thought, on that note.

Now, let me just say, just for you, since 1974, I have seen many, many spaceships, close-up (though not inside nor by abduction). I have experienced—in the mountains of southern Oregon—I have come across Bigfoot footprints...

**Credo Mutwa:** Ah-hah!

**Martin:** ...by a river where I was camping. I have heard the Bigfoot in the mountains at night. I have heard their cries...

**Credo Mutwa:** Ya-ya! You see?

**Martin:** ...from one mountain to another. These are things I have experienced. I KNOW these things are real!

**Credo Mutwa:** Yes, sir. Then, I speak to a fellow warrior, and I say, "We shall overcome", as the American Marines used to sing during the Second World War.

**Martin:** Yes, and during the Vietnam War.

**Credo Mutwa:** We will overcome, we will overcome, but skeptics must stop laughing, and fools must stop calling these aliens, god. There is only ONE God, and He or She or It is the One who created us, and not some impostor who came from somewhere else to hide behind us and to drink our children's blood. Amen, sir.

**Martin:** Yes, absolutely right. Credo, please know that I deeply appreciate what you have done and the courage of just speaking frankly. It's past time to hold onto these things, and it's time to just speak The Truth. And for those who don't believe or even consider possibilities, well, it's just too bad.

**Credo Mutwa:** Exactly, and also to confront people with the fact that there is no reason to fear anything. If we go from a perspective of making information available that should be available to every single person on this blooming planet, why the hell are they trying to threaten you to keep quiet? If it's so ridiculous, let it be. Stop assassinating and ridiculing and destroying people by churning-up fear. This is the perspective I come from, and I'm sure David, as well, and obviously you, as well, do too. I don't have fear anymore.

It's time that we speak out and that we acquire a consciousness—a global, common consciousness—and get this thing to the front. Thank you, so much, I really appreciate it.

**Martin:** Absolutely right. Thank you.

[*Editor's note: Rick Martin may be reached directly at the email address rickm@tminet.com or by writing to: Rick Martin c/o The SPECTRUM Newspaper, 9101 West Sahara Ave., PMB 158, Las Vegas, NV 89117.*] 

*Editor's note: On Saturday, October 2, our office and business manager, Gail Cortright, endured a most traumatic event. She turned THE BIG 40. This, of course, is one of those annoying milestones reminding us—even if in, maybe, a gentle way—of exactly how seriously we have progressed along the mortality path. Gail asked, as a "birthday present" of sorts, if we might find some space to share the following. That is typical of her—to make a request which is in the form of a gift to others. What is so simply yet eloquently expressed in the following reminder surely has to be the most important gift any of us could possibly have—that is, how to tap Guidance, with a capital G.*

SATURDAY, OCTOBER 2

*Commit thy way unto the Lord; trust also in Him;  
And He shall bring it to pass.  
— Psalm 37:5*

### I Enter Into A Newness Of Life

Sometimes we are confronted with problems we do not seem able to solve, and today is the time to prove to ourselves that there is an Intelligence which knows how to bring the right things to pass for us. In doing this, we should shut everything else out of mind and rest quietly for a few moments while we confidently affirm the Divine Presence and actually believe that It is guiding us. Now think of your problem and consciously take this into your thought—not as a problem, but as though you were receiving the answer as you meditate:

*I bring all my problems to the altar of faith, and I know that every true desire of my heart will be fulfilled through the power of love. My first desire is that all my thoughts and all my acts shall give joy and gladness to everyone around me. I wish the healing power of love to flow through me to everyone.*

*I believe that Divine Intelligence, which is the Mind of God, is guiding, guarding, and directing my thoughts and acts. I believe that God already knows the answer to this particular problem; therefore I am letting go of the problem and I am listening to the answer as though it were sure. The answer to this problem exists in the Mind of God and is revealed to my mind now. Something in me does know what to do. I joyfully accept its guidance. I am open to new ideas, new hopes, and new aspirations. What so recently seemed a problem no longer exists, for the Mind of God, which knows the answer, is quietly flowing through my thought and feeling. Great peace and joy come over me as I accept this answer from the Giver of all life.*

— from the magazine: *Science of Mind*, October 1999;  
Editorial Offices: 3251 West Sixth Street, Los Angeles, CA 90020-5096;  
Subscription information: 1-800-247-6463.

# Sunspot Cycles: Their Profound Effect On Man And Planet Earth

*Editor's note: As was promised in Rick Martin's Front Page interview with David Wilcock in last month's SPECTRUM, we would be sharing more of David's material with you. So after Rick's brief background discussion, the excerpt we are presenting below is from David's book called Convergence.*

*The following is a most timely subject in conjunction with what both Soltec and Germain are discussing elsewhere in this issue of The SPECTRUM. Moreover, for those of you who regularly monitor such as Art Bell's late-night talk-radio program, you will have noted that a number of prominent guests—including such as Richard Hoagland, Major Ed Dames, Stan Deyo, Gordon-Michael Scallion, Robert Ghostwolf and a number of others—have all been focusing upon the subject of increased and greatly increasing activity by our Sun, plus the ramifications for Earth and Earth's inhabitants.*

*Planetary changes which are upon us at this time—like the shifting of land masses through earthquakes—are the result of Great Cleansing Energies at work on a COSMIC level which affect our Sun as well as this planet and all who reside upon her and depend upon her for our existence in the physical.*

*Take special note of the wide range of correlations which David brings together in this discussion, including the provocative Great Cycles of the ancient Mayan calendar. We have so much to learn—and unlearn—about the world around us. The following subject is a good place to jump in and learn some Truth, ancient as it may be, for it is about to affect us all, and this planet, in a most profound way—again!*

**9/30/99 RICK MARTIN**

“In a polar region there is a continual

deposition of ice, which is not symmetrically distributed about the pole. The Earth's rotation acts on these unsymmetrically deposited masses [of ice] and produces centrifugal momentum that is transmitted to the rigid crust of the Earth. The constantly increasing centrifugal momentum produced in this way will, when it has reached a certain point, produce a movement of the Earth's crust over the rest of the Earth's body, and this will displace the polar regions toward the equator.”

— Albert Einstein

As follow-up to our last edition, we have elected to share with you a very timely and appropriate chapter from David Wilcock's book *Convergence*. With the advent of the recent dramatic increase in solar flares, and their subsequent effect upon the Earth's magnetic field, David's information is most helpful in understanding WHAT is actually taking place that many in the traditional scientific community may well be overlooking.

By way of background information, in seeking a description of solar flare characteristics, from the NASA Internet homepage, we read: [Quoting]

Solar flares are tremendous explosions on the surface of the Sun. In a matter of just a few minutes they heat material to many millions of degrees and release as much energy as a billion megatons of TNT. They occur near sunspots, usually along the dividing line (neutral line) between areas of oppositely directed magnetic fields.

Flares release energy in many forms—electro-magnetic (gamma rays and x-rays), energetic particles (protons and electrons), and mass flows. Flares are characterized by their brightness in x-rays (x-ray flux). The biggest flares are X-Class flares. M-Class flares have a tenth the energy, and C-Class flares have a tenth of the x-ray flux seen in M-Class flares. [End quote.]

In reviewing the NASA/Goddard Spaceflight Center website, we read the following: [Quoting]

Researchers have found that the variations in the energy given off from the Sun affect the Earth's wind patterns and thus the climate of the planet, according to results of a new study published in the April 9 issue of *Science*.

[Continuing to quote other portions from the same site, we read:]

“When we added the upper atmosphere's chemistry into our climate model, we found that during a solar maximum major climate changes occur in North America.” The changes, according to Drew Shindell [a climate researcher from NASA's Goddard Institute for Space Studies in N.Y.], are caused by stronger westerly winds. Changes also occur in wind speeds and directions all over the Earth's surface.

Solar variability changes the distribution of energy” said Shindell. “Over an 11-year solar cycle, the total amount of energy has not changed very much. But where the energy goes changes as wind speeds and directions change.” During the Sun's 11-year cycle, from a solar maximum to a solar minimum, the energy released by the Sun changes by only about a tenth of a percent.

When the solar cycle is at a maximum, it puts out a larger percent of high-energy radiation, which increases the amount of ozone in the upper atmosphere. The increased ozone warms the upper atmosphere and the warm air affects winds all the way from the stratosphere (that region of the atmosphere that extends from about 6 to 30 miles high) to the Earth's surface. “The change in wind strength and direction creates different climate patterns around the globe.” Said Shindell. [End quoting]

Taking a moment to focus more directly on the incredible physics of the Sun, and utilizing a “traditional science” Internet article (<http://www.greatdreams.com/sun/htm>) of great insight, titled “Why Are We So Afraid Of The Sun?”, we read: [Quoting]

The gravitational force of the Sun literally defines the solar system and controls the orbital paths of the other bodies within it. The Sun is also the source of most of the heat in the solar system and thus it provides the warmth that makes life possible on at least one of the bodies in the solar system.

[Quoting further along]

The Sun, being a gaseous sphere, has no solid surface, nor could any molecular solid exist at such incredible temperatures. The Sun does, however, have a nearly opaque surface...a sea of gaseous firestorms known as the photosphere.

The firestorms that comprise the photosphere are roughly 600 miles in diameter and appear as granules in the vastness of the Sun. Their apparent opacity is due to the presence of negative hydrogen ions. During

the approximate eight-minute lifespan of the granule, hot gas rises out of the center, pushing cooler gases aside and into the darker and cooler spaces between granules. Amid the typical granules, there are “supergranules” with diameters of up to 18,000 miles and lifespans of up to 24 hours.

Other “surface features” on the photosphere are “solar flares” and “sunspots”. Solar flares are violent surface eruptions that explode from the photosphere with the energy of 10 million hydrogen bombs, sending forth a stream of solar radiation that can disrupt radio signals on the Earth.

It may take several hours or even days for an individual flare to build up, but the actual flare happens in a matter of minutes when the energy is released. The resulting shockwaves travel outward across the photosphere and up into the chromosphere and corona for hundreds of thousands of miles at speeds on the order of three million mph.

The study of solar flares and particles released is necessary not only because of its effect on the Earth but because of the negative effect on spacecraft and astronauts beyond Earth’s atmosphere. The charged particles released in the flares are attracted by the Earth’s magnetic field and spiral in at the north and south magnetic poles, causing the Aurora Borealis in the Earth’s atmosphere.

Sunspots were first discovered by the Chinese 2,000 years ago and were first studied systematically by Italian astronomer Galileo (1564-1642) in the seventeenth century. It was his discovery that led our knowledge of the Sun’s rotation and that there is an 11-year cycle that seems to have an effect on the weather on Earth. When there are fewer sunspots on the Sun, the Earth’s weather is colder. Sunspots vary in size and shape, and can be up to 40,000 miles across. It takes a week to 10 days for a sunspot to develop and about two weeks to decay. They usually occur in groups. [End quoting]

Now, with this as background information, let us proceed to a timely and thought-provoking chapter from David Wilcock’s book *Convergence*. Remember that David’s website address ([www.ascension2000.com](http://www.ascension2000.com)) is a good place for viewing all of his public offerings.

## Maurice Cotterell And The Great Sunspot Cycle

We have now seen Ra laying out a very interesting model for a sudden, multi-dimensional evolution in the human species. In order to try to understand this, we can invoke the “Holographic Universe” theory, set forth quite brilliantly in Michael Talbot’s *The Holographic Universe*. This theory works off of the fundamental idea behind a hologram,

which essentially is a three-dimensional image that appears solid but is really created out of light. Modern physics has fused with ancient religion to reveal that this is exactly what the nature of our “physical” world really is. We all know that atoms are 99 percent empty space and the other one percent appears to be nothing more than a form of *energy*. What we may not be aware of is that many, many physicists such as Fred Alan Wolf are beginning to notice that, on the subatomic level, this energy behaves as though it were *conscious*. This is a completely real and legitimate aspect of modern physics research, and is well-represented in Kafatos and Nadeau’s *The Conscious Universe*.

When we take this one piece of the puzzle and expand it into “the big picture”, we indeed come to the fundamentals of the Conscious Universe theory, or what is referred to in the Cayce Readings and the Ra Material as the Law of One. The entire universe, all space, all time, all dimensions, are part of a vast and interwoven fabric of *consciousness* which, when viewed all together, is One. That One does have an “identity”—it is aware of all its parts and could be called God. The word “God” has lost its oomph, though, so we will refer to it as The One.

Since modern physics now agrees with the ancient mystics, we now have scientific proof of the existence of The One. But we also know that there are other dimensions in The One besides our own, each higher level being more complex than the one beneath it. We could then say that each dimension would represent a stage of *spiritual evolution*.

So here is the crux of the argument: If the One is all-pervasive, all-knowing, and all-conscious, it makes sense that each dimension in the “octave” or “spectrum” would have conscious life forms in it. Faced with the crushing weight of the practically limitless volume of galaxies in existence, and of how small we really are just within our own, most people now believe that there is other intelligent life in the universe. Similarly, if the higher dimensions were better understood, we would be equally foolish to declare them cold and lifeless.

Incidentally, many sources, including the Edgar Cayce readings, indicate that planets can support many different levels of intelligent life in different dimensions. The Cayce readings indicate that it is part of the process of human development for each of us to incarnate on the different planets in our solar system to learn different lessons. These incarnations obviously would not be entirely physical, as a human body wouldn’t fare well on Mercury or Pluto, as two examples.

So what about our own dimension, our own planet? What we are essentially looking into in this book is a cycle that governs *what dimensional frequency* each body in the solar system *resonates* at. Let us remember here that

our entire universe is nothing more than a pulsation of conscious energy; therefore, what we consider to be physical could be likened unto nothing more than a sound, or a color of light. Our apparently solid physical bodies, environments, and planets are nothing more than a *vibrational frequency* of sound and light; and if we simply increase the speed of the vibrations, the dimensional level itself could be seen to rise. This is perhaps the one piece of data that is almost universally cited in all apparently telepathic “conversations” with Higher Intelligence—namely, the need to *raise your vibrations*.

Though certain souls can raise their vibrations at will if sufficiently talented, it appears that the natural processes of celestial mechanics typically make this transition for us. This process of celestial mechanics occurs in an orderly and regular fashion, or a cycle. This cycle is controlled through the Sun, which contains all dimensions in potential, according to *Ra*. According to this Cayce/Ra model that is inherently Sun-centered, the Sun’s energetic shifts are also dimensional shifts. *Therefore, when we find the true hyperdimensional cycle of the Sun, we find a schedule for when these dimensional shifts are going to occur.* That sentence is the most important one in this entire book, so you may want to read it again. And set your watch and calendar, as in the words of Wilcock Reading 53-29:

“Know then that, in our heart of hearts, we only want the best for you. We only want what is right. We are also aware that the 75,000 years of your karma is ending, and a gateway more massive and spectacular than anything you could have ever imagined is now **extraordinarily** soon to open.”

We have already discussed how both the Cayce Readings and the Ra Material point conclusively at the ages of human civilization as occurring in roughly 25,000-year cycles. We have also already uncovered the evidence that these cycles are directly connected with a long-term wobble in the Earth’s axis, known as precession. So, someone had to have been around prior to 12,500 years ago in order for Cayce to be right.

The first problem that we encounter if we entertain the notion of an “Atlantis” referred to by Plato and Edgar Cayce is that someone, somewhere, would have needed to survive. The archeologists endlessly bellyache about there not being any physical evidence to support the prior existence of Atlantis. They claim that there are no broken shards of pottery, no artifacts of any kind to look for. At the beginning, their argument might make sense. However, if there was indeed a society, and at least some of the members of the society survived, we can expect that they would have memories of the traumatic event itself. These *memories* might often become mythologized into stories that are told over and over again.

Now here is where the rubber meets the road. MIT History of Science professor Giorgio de Santillana collaborated with Frankfurt University History of Science professor Hertha von Dechend to produce an epic, bullet-proof research work entitled *Hamlet's Mill*. We can save ourselves a great deal of time and space in this book by pointing the interested reader towards Graham Hancock's book *Fingerprints Of The Gods* for more information on what we are about to discuss briefly here. One excerpt from Chapter 30 of Hancock's book serves the point well:

"For some inexplicable reason, and at some unknown date, it seems that certain archaic myths from all over the world were 'co-opted' (no other word will really do) to serve as vehicles for a body of complex technical data concerning the precession of the equinoxes. The importance of this astonishing thesis, as one leading authority on ancient measurement has pointed out, is that it has fired the first salvo in what may prove to be 'a Copernican revolution in current conceptions of the development of human culture'.

"*Hamlet's Mill* was published in 1969, more than a quarter of a century ago, so the revolution has been a long time coming. During this period, however, the book has been neither widely distributed among the general public nor widely understood by scholars of the remote past. This state of affairs has not come about because of any inherent problems or weaknesses in the work. Instead, in the words of Martin Bernal, professor of Government Studies at Cornell University, it has happened because 'few archaeologists, Egyptologists and ancient historians have the combination of time, effort, and skill necessary to take on the very technical arguments of de Santillana'."

Therefore, it is a fact that de Santillana and von Dechend have produced a very high-level work entitled *Hamlet's Mill* that proves conclusively that mythologies from all over the world have encoded very similar pieces of information. Among the most important aspects of this information is a near-universal remembrance of a deluge or catastrophic flood and inundation of some kind. But perhaps even more importantly, as was stated just above, de Santillana and von Dechend show that precise information about our 25,920-year precession of the equinoxes was also being stored in the myths themselves.

If you remember, in the last chapter we discussed precession as a wobble in the Earth's axis. We also said that the best way to visualize it would be as if the Earth itself had a giant axle extending through it north to south. If you wanted to duplicate precession, you would need to slowly "grind" the Earth around in a circle, traveling the opposite direction from how it was rotating. After completing one circle, you would have the equivalent of 25,920 Earth years. In *Hamlet's Mill*, de Santillana

and von Dechend show how this conceptual idea was revealed over and over again in ancient mythologies all over the world as the concept of a grinding mill, or a very similar metaphor. Before the modern niceties of threshing machines and the like, you could bet that almost every culture on Earth needed to build mills to grind their grain for bread-making. So, it was a pretty universal metaphor.

If this was the full extent of the "precession connection" in these ancient myths, it might still appear to easily be shrugged off. But the key fact, explained so well in Hancock's *Fingerprints Of The Gods*, is that the **fundamental numbers of the precession themselves** are also encoded into the myths. Numerous examples of this are presented. Also, these myths also **invariably** have the concept of the mill itself breaking down and causing great catastrophe, similar to the pole shift at the end of each cycle.

Now might be a point to try to get into all the nitty-gritty details regarding this system of encoded measurements. But seriously speaking, if we try to present specific details from this work here, it will be shamelessly attacked by skeptics who will never bother to read Hancock's book. Therefore, those who are interested should go to this source. Our book is meant to serve as a guide for research, indicating all the different paths that can be explored in uncovering the notion of upcoming Ascension. However, it is not our purpose to attempt to reproduce all of these books on our own.

Remember that each point we raise here is often something that others have taken entire 500-page volumes to explain, footnote, and fastidiously document. In the case of *Hamlet's Mill*, it is something far too intricate and involved for even the world's finest academic historians to tackle in most cases. You know how the old saying goes: "Ignorance is bliss." Or, "Ignore it and it will go away." The only difference here is that we have a schedule to keep, coming to full term in a matter of months. So, even if you desire to play the role of the ostrich, head firmly buried in sand, there's nothing wrong with trying to be of service to others—the whole point behind Ascension readiness. You actually don't have to believe in Ascension, as the proof will become directly obvious soon enough. But for now, at least open your mind enough to consider it. If it is going to happen, nothing else in your life could **possibly** be more important; that's a guarantee.

So, the work of de Santillana and von Dechend show us that, for some unknown reason, a very specific set of information regarding the precession of the equinoxes was carefully encoded in mythologies all over the world. We then must speculate on how and why this was done. If Cayce is right regarding the existence of an Atlantis, then we could assume that mythology would be one excellent

way to preserve scientific information. The essential storyline of the myth, involving the notion of a mill that breaks down, would usually stay the same even after thousands of retellings. In some cases, the actual precession numbers themselves remain preserved as well.

Now the question becomes, "Why would these ancient civilizations be so concerned with precession?" As we have already stated, these myths are connected with the end of an age and the surrounding floods, inundations, and catastrophes. This is the exact same scenario presented to us in Cayce's work, with the exact same timelines. Again, all of this came through in trance, even though Cayce was uneducated and totally uninvolved in the metaphysical and ancient civilizations fields. He did like to go fishing, take photographs, and do carpentry, though.

We also know that Cayce's readings made a direct connection between these ages and a "solar cycle" which precisely matches the length in years of the precession. In the *Ra Material*, this point is made far more clearly, associating these cycles with the translation of the Earth from the third-density to the fourth-density, or fourth dimension. This is the process that is referred to as Ascension.

So, what we are looking for is a 25,000-year solar cycle that fits our design.

Not a **precessional** cycle, but a **solar** cycle, something that occurs in the Sun. We want something that is measurable and reliable. It would be even more of a bonus if this information was also preserved in a very neat and tidy fashion from the ancient past, as in the case of the Mayan Calendar. If such a cycle exists, we also want to explore it from the possible angle of its ability to indeed shift the dimensional frequencies in the solar system by some presently ill-understood method.

Coming to our immediate aid is scientist and mathematician Maurice Cotterell, who indeed discovered a long-term cycle in the solar flares, or sunspots, which fits in very neatly with the **exact same number of years as the precession**. This cycle was discovered through a careful, scientific study of information from the Sun obtained via satellite. As we shall see in just a moment, Cotterell discovered this information through **strictly** scientific means, not myth, metaphysics, or psychic "channeled" material. Obviously, since he made the discovery in the mid-1980s, it could not have been known by Edgar Cayce or Carla Rueckert of *The Ra Material* beforehand. It is equally unlikely that the scholarly Cotterell is aware of either of these connections, as they are never mentioned in his books.

In order to determine the statistics for a solar cycle of any conceivable length, you need to start with some very specific measurements of how the Sun's various forces interact with each other. Cotterell had access to satellite data that provided him with just that information.

What he did was to compare the known speed of rotation at the Sun's equator against the known speed of rotation at the Sun's poles. Because the Sun is a gaseous, fluid body, it moves quicker at the equator, and slower at the poles. It is the same analogy as if you stir up a big pot of soup. Where you stir it in the middle, the soup moves very fast, but it moves much more slowly around the edges of the pot. When we expand this information out to the Sun, the satellite data confirms that it takes 26 Earth-days for the Sun to make one full turn at the equator, and 37 Earth-days for the Sun to make one full turn at the poles.

Obviously, there have to be points where these two spinning cycles would intersect and land at the same point. This would be the basis of determining any cycle through which these magnetic fields might be operating. Cotterell determined that the two variables would intersect every 87.4545 days. So, he decided to take "snapshots" of the solar data *only* when these two cycles intersected. He called this unit of 87.4545 days a *bit*. The next step was to compare the angular positions of the Sun's two fields at each "*bit*" against the period of one Earth year, namely 365.2422 days. The Earth year would be our only solid time reference here on Earth to compare and accurately measure the interaction of these two variables. So, Cotterell took each "*bit*" of these three figures and crunched them together with a supercomputer that he had access to at his new job at Cranfield Institute of Technology, now Cranfield University.

As the output churned out, Cotterell had the shock of his life. Here is the quote from *Mayan Prophecies*:

"The computer plugged away at its sums for several hours before eventually spewing forth its vital data in the form of a graph. What came out was sensational. In a long printout of jagged peaks and troughs, looking like some erratic heartbeat, a rhythmic cycle could clearly be seen. This graph of interaction had the fingerprints of whatever it is that drives sunspots—for what could clearly be traced was an 11.49-year cycle marking periods of intense activity. This, however, was not everything. There were clearly other cycles implied by the graphs, spanning much longer periods of time."

Before going further ahead, we remind the reader that Cotterell's definition of sunspots, shared by many other scientists, involves seeing the magnetic lines of force on the Sun as though they were actual "wires" being subject to intertwining. Some of these "wires" would run North to South, and others East to West. So, as the equator spins at a faster speed than the poles, so too will the vertical and horizontal lines of magnetic force continue to twist and tangle up into each other like a giant braid. When the tension gets too high, there is a sudden snap, releasing the pent-up energy. This spontaneous release is visible as a sunspot,

which usually shows up in two nearby places at once. These two spots correspond to the two edges of the sudden arc that is created when the magnetic, twisted braid of energy "snaps" out of the Sun. So, about every eleven years, the intertwining magnetic fields on the Sun reach their maximum tension, producing the highest number of visible sunspots on the surface.

So, in analyzing the traffic of these intersecting magnetic fields, Cotterell was able to produce a graph, based on 87.4545-day units or *bits*. The first thing he saw is that the period of 8 bits, nearly 700 days, seemed to be very significant, and he called this a *microcycle*. Then, by taking six microcycles or 48 *bits*, he arrived at a longer cycle of 11.49299 years—a figure that was extremely close to the 11.1-year average given by mainstream science for one "regular" sunspot cycle.

As Cotterell looked closer, he could see that *the entire graph would repeat itself* after 781 bits of time. This was one of Cotterell's fundamental discoveries, adding up to a period of 68,302 days (or 187 years) that he called the sunspot cycle. This amounted to 97 microcycles. (We remember that each microcycle was 8 bits in duration.) Cotterell discovered, to his own surprise, that five of these 97 microcycles were actually longer, containing 9 *bits* instead of 8. This led him to realize that this entire cycle, as amazing as it must seem, was also shifting, and therefore indicating something even greater.

Cotterell attributes these slow-moving solar shifts to what is known as the Sun's warped neutral sheet. This is a known area near the Sun's equator where magnetic North and South are in a precise equilibrium of balance, essentially canceling each other out and producing a null zone. Cotterell already had access to the latest research on what this sheet was believed to look like. Based on the complex interaction of the Sun's different magnetic fields, the diagrams show it appearing as a sort of giant, spherical fortune cookie placed over the top of the Sun, with the points facing straight down. In the book, Cotterell says:

"It seemed that the neutral sheet shifts by one bit every 187 years and that a particular shift bit would therefore shunt along through the whole sequence of 97 microcycles in a period of 97x187 or 18,139 years.

[So, in visualizing the "shift" in the neutral sheet, you could say that every 187 years you move your fortune cookie one bit to the right of its original starting position.]

"This great period of magnetic interaction between the Sun and Earth seemed to be the most important of all. It was, however, divided up unequally into three periods of 19 sunspot cycles and two of 20, making 97 in all. It seemed that each time one of these periods came to an end, the Sun's magnetic field reversed."

At last Cotterell seemed to have hit on what he was later to see might have been some very ancient knowledge.

So, this "most important pattern" of either 19 or 20 sunspot cycles appeared to control when the Sun's own magnetic poles would shift. The crucial 20-cycle length of time involved is precisely 1,366,040 days, or 3,740 years. (As stated above, the pole shift actually alternates between 20 sunspot cycles at 3,740 years or 19 at 3,553 years. This actually produces a much better fit with the precession numbers, as we shall see in a moment.)

**We will demonstrate very soon that this same exact cycle of 1,366,040 days was known and watched by the Mayans. It seemed that when the Sun's own poles destabilized and shifted, the Earth was subject to serious cataclysmic activity. The Mayans wanted to be good and ready for it.**

This Sun-Earth connection is very mysterious and by no means "common" scientific knowledge. It suggests a larger force of energy that is operating on, or through, the entire solar system. The question becomes this: if these sunspot cycles end up having an effect on the Earth's relative stability or lack thereof, we must speculate that the Sun's forces are somehow *causing* these inundations. Sunspots, or a greater function involving them, seem to *exert control over the Earth's magnetic field*, which then affects Earth's position in space. Though at first this might seem to be nothing more than the forces of gravity at work, we will see that this interesting correlation is pivotal to the understanding in this work. The Sun's gravitational energy is also hyper-dimensional energy as well.

Before we dive in deep again, let's discuss another aspect of Cotterell's work that is simpler to understand. Sunspots are usually considered to be nothing more than magnetic disturbances, but Cotterell ties in the energy particles emanating from the Sun to *astrology*, believing that the changing solar particles *themselves* have an effect on humans.

Indeed, Cotterell and Gilbert's book *Mayan Prophecies* shows many amazing coincidences between the peaks and troughs of the sunspot cycle that Cotterell discovered and other seemingly unrelated phenomena. This includes the degree of Carbon 14 radiation seen in tree rings year by year, the average yearly *temperatures* of the European climate, the severity of northern European winters, the advance and retreat of alpine glaciers, and, amazingly, *the rise and fall of civilizations*.

It seemed that as the levels of C-14 radiation decreased, the sunspot activity increased proportionally, and during these periods: "...it seemed that high solar activity...correlated exactly with the growth of powerful, sophisticated civilizations. Low sunspot activity seemed to be linked with periodic 'Dark Ages', which are marked by a

general decline in the level of cultural achievement that has coincided with the fall of important civilizations.”

Thus, from this we can see that Cotterell’s theories suggest that solar radiation somehow has an effect on human consciousness, and in fact the growth and development of human civilizations as a whole. In Cotterell’s model, it is a physical effect caused by three-dimensional particles of radiation that affect humans and weather in very similar and mysterious ways. Yet, it is still unclear exactly how these periods of radiation cause people to essentially become more intelligent and make great *advances*, while simultaneously affecting weather “advances” on the Earth. Already we can see the case forming for the Sun’s energy being hyper-dimensional in nature, bringing in higher consciousness. This hyper-dimensional increase reaches its full breaking point at the moment of Ascension.

Cotterell likewise explains personal astrology in a radiation-based model. This does appear to have profound implications for Sun-sign astrology, or the basic effect that being born in a certain sign, or a certain month in the year, has on the personality. Cotterell shows that the Sun has two basic magnetic fields, one of which essentially divides the Sun like a pie into four equal quadrants. He discovered, through data sent back by the interplanetary spacecraft IMP1 1963, that this four-way magnetic field causes the Sun to have a “sprinkler effect”, showering us with differently charged particles each month. Thus, each month could basically be “positive” or “negative”.

**Cotterell goes on to show a perfect correlation between positive ion streamings and extroversion, or outgoing personalities; and similarly, negative ions and introversion, or personalities more drawn into themselves.**

This correlation was demonstrated by the Mayo-Eysenck study. Jeff Mayo was an astrologer who collaborated with Dr. Hans Eysenck, the “father of the IQ test”, to demonstrate this elusive and interesting point. The participants took a personality assessment of introversion/extroversion tendencies, and this data was then compared against their “natal sign”. The study demonstrated an extraordinarily high correlation between these two variables, for a relatively huge subject pool of over 2000 participants.

Cotterell also warns us about the effect that sunspots have on our electrical, gravitational, and radio systems. In *Mayan Prophecies*, he discusses a huge solar flare spewing x-rays that was witnessed on March 5, 1989, lasting for 137 minutes. Scientists from the Geological Survey Group in Edinburgh believed it to be the largest event of its kind in the twentieth century, overloading the sensors they used to observe it. Cotterell indicates that sunspots were seen at the site of the flare shortly

afterwards, showing a clear link between the two solar events. (These two solar forces haven’t been directly associated with each other in the past, and this event supports Cotterell’s theory that the sunspots are related to magnetic and radiation disturbances. The “flare” would be the visible breaking of the tension in the magnetic lines of force, followed by the sunspot.)

But what followed was even more interesting. Three days later, on March 8, the Sun began emitting a very large stream of protons, or positively charged particles. Cotterell indicates that the Earth’s magnetic field deviated by *eight degrees* within a few hours of this, compared to a normal deviation of only 0.2 degrees per hour. This event directly led to sightings of the Aurora Borealis in very uncommon areas much farther south than normal, massive power surges that destroyed power grids in Canada and caused widespread damage, and a total scattering of radio waves, knocking out satellite communications.

And now, in the present moment, growing contingents of astrophysicists are predicting major failures in our communications systems, surrounding the year 2000. The typical 11-year sunspot cycle reaches its peak in 2000, and based on current observations, we can expect some very serious solar effects as a result. We have already seen these effects occurring to larger degrees, including the 1998 shutdown of the Galaxy 4 satellite, which resulted in the widespread failures of pagers all across the United States. The energy is only going to get more and more intense as we go along.

So, with our brief overview of something Cotterell explains in much greater detail, we are starting to see a previously undiscovered *Law of Nature* at work. The Sun not only affects our weather patterns and the Earth’s magnetic and polar stability, it also affects the *progress that we make as societies*.

With these higher points of progress must also come greater creativity, intuition, and insight, those very human traits necessary to bring about massive social change. These social changes could be lumped into the elusive category of “spiritual growth”. There would obviously be a correlation with major advances in society and major personal advances in individuals. Spiritual growth is the founder of insight, inspiration, and motivation, the Breath of the Divine moving upon the still waters of the human psyche. Humanity is passing into the fourth density.

So we can now demonstrate that the output of energy from the Sun is directly linked with spiritual advances in humans. We can also see that this mysterious sunspot cycle is related to the Earth’s 25,000-year precessional wobble, and no one seems to have figured out why.

What we are postulating here is that there is a very good reason why the sunspots and the

precession coincide—both of them represent the larger, multidimensional cycle alluded to by Cayce and Ra. This cycle is very mysterious, and we will *continue* to see, through the course of this book, that its purpose is to set a schedule for the ultimate spiritual advancements/dimensional shifts—the stuff of pure alchemy, changing matter from one vibratory phase to another. **This is the “physics of Ascension”.**

Obviously, if we believe any of the material regarding Atlantis and even more ancient civilizations, it would seem that intelligent human life has been through at least one of these “shifts” in the past. Interestingly, many authors, including Graham Hancock, who wrote *Fingerprints Of The Gods*, insist that the ancients knew of this Grand Cycle and did everything they could to preserve the information in order to warn us.

Warn us, you ask?

Definitely. The author’s own contacts, along with other mystical sources, indicate that this approximately 25,000-year cycle is sort of like a breath—the Sun “inhales” for about 12,500 years, stops, then “exhales” for about 12,500 years. Each separate breath of the cycle is seen to end with a “shift point”. When this shift point happens, the Sun’s magnetic energy fields shift simultaneously with the Earth’s, and huge, epic changes go along with it—changes that many interpret as whole-scale disaster. This is a necessary part of the functioning mechanism of this dimensional transition that Ra and Cayce were referring to.

In the *Ra Material*, for example, it is stated that the Earth will most likely shift approximately 20 degrees to accommodate the new “fourth-density” energy streaming in from the Sun. Gordon-Michael Scallion predicts almost the same thing in *Notes From The Cosmos*, saying that there will be three pole shifts of 6 or 7 degrees each. So, it appears that part of this dimensional advancement involves the collapse of the existing societies on the face of the globe. This can certainly be quite worrisome at first glance.

We have already seen how a slightly abnormal solar flare caused an 8-degree magnetic deviation in the Earth’s field. Cotterell states that this flare is extremely minor compared to the magnitude of the solar event we are now discussing. Indeed, the last time this cycle conjunction happened, some 12,600+ years ago, the Sun started to inhale, and there was a shift in the orientation of the Earth’s magnetic North and South that was significant enough to cause massive flooding and damage. Indeed, the last three *major* magnetic pole reversals were circa 75,000, 50,000 and 25,000 years ago. So, if we go with the old notion of “history repeats itself”, it would seem that the same energy that could make the Earth wobble can also make it shake, rock, and roll at the right moments. We are at one of those “right

moments" now!

If it is true that the Sun is leading us through an unprecedented degree of change, we should expect all sorts of anomalies occurring in the Sun, as well as in the Earth itself. Much of this sort of data can be found in the work of Gregg Braden called *Awakening To Zero Point*. So, let us cite a few examples of these anomalies.

As we head closer and closer to the end of the cycle, fundamental measurements of the Earth that were once thought to be constants are now being seen to change very rapidly. The first "constant" is the relative field strength of the Earth's magnetism, measured in "gauss". We have set a theoretical scale of 0 through 10 gauss in order to measure the Earth's magnetic field strength, 0 being the weakest and 10 being the strongest. We can show through fossil and mineral records that, at certain times in the past, the Earth's magnetic field was at 10 gauss. 2000 years ago, it was at 4 gauss. However, as of mid-1998, it was down to 0.4 gauss, continuing to sink at a truly incredible rate of speed.

The second "constant" to explore is the frequency, or rate of vibration, in the Earth's magnetic field. This value is represented in hertz. For a long period of time, the Earth's "heartbeat" of magnetic vibration was thought to be set squarely at 7.8 hertz. This heartbeat was important enough to the proper functioning of our bodies that it was incorporated into space travel for astronauts. Small onboard machines were designed to emanate this same magnetic vibration, in order to keep the astronauts' bodies from experiencing trauma. We now know, from Gregg Braden, that the Earth's own heartbeat has suddenly risen up to as high as 11.2 hertz, and in some places on the planet it has gone up to 14! So, are our bodies experiencing trauma? It would certainly seem that way, based on the easily observable social trends coming through in the mainstream media. Things are "speeding up" at an incredible rate.

Furthermore, it is also a well-known fact that the Earth's magnetic field is making some changes just in its own polarity. Most people are well aware that the Magnetic North is offset significantly from the Rotational North. However, we never stop and realize how strange and in some ways unsettling this really is. Furthermore, we now know that this is changing faster than ever before. Indeed, within just the last few years, the Magnetic North has been moving so fast that airport runway maps have to be completely redrawn in order to provide safe landings for the pilots. As everyone knows, the main navigational instrument for air travel is a compass, which measures the location of Magnetic North. Now that it is changing, serious and costly adjustments are being made for airports all over the world.

These facts alone suggest that the Earth is destabilizing in a rapid format. The magnetic field is losing strength very rapidly. The increase in the pulsation rate from the "constant" of 7.8 hertz also shows us that the Earth's magnetic field is destabilizing or "wavering". Not only that, but the effects of El Nino and La Nina show us that the Earth's interior is heating mysteriously, then showing up in the oceans. This was also predicted in *The Ra Material* back in 1981, through the following quote, which is also reproduced here:

"This [planetary Ascension] is going to occur with some inconvenience, as we have said before, due to the energies of the thought-forms of your peoples which disturb the orderly constructs of energy patterns within your Earth, spirals of energy which **increase entropy and unusable heat**. This will cause your planetary sphere to have some ruptures in its outer garment while making itself appropriately magnetized for fourth density. This is the planetary adjustment."

So, according to sources like Ra and the work of Gregg Braden, the current position that we hold in space is no longer going to hold us; the Earth will have to make an adjustment in order to right itself. Charles Hapgood called this process "Earth Crustal Displacement", where the entire outside of the Earth's crust slips over the molten inner core all at once. As is written in *Fingerprints Of The Gods*, none other than Albert Einstein bolstered Hapgood's theory.

As geologist William Hutton points out in the A.R.E. Press book *Coming Earth Changes: The Evidence*, it was recently discerned that the inner core of the Earth is rotating at a faster speed than the outside. This in itself suggests a more complex interplay of forces in the Earth than we had ascribed to it before. But what is more important is that this same study also revealed that this fast-moving inner core has already displaced itself from the angle of rotation for the outside of the Earth. The inner magnetic poles of the Earth have already shifted, and are now on a separate angle of tilt! Thus, the inner core of the Earth could well be setting a precedent for the future position of the outside as well. As we move towards this new position, Magnetic North continues to drift more and more quickly in that direction.

Hutton indicates that a good case can be made in the Cayce Readings for this inner Earth "pole shift" as having occurred in 1936. There are repeated references in the Readings to some major Earth Change event that would take place in 1936. The eerie calm in that year didn't seem to make sense, based on Cayce's remarkable accuracy in all other areas. According to Cayce's readings, once this inner shift happened, it was inevitable that the outer crust would also have to move in tandem. Again, Ra says that this movement should be

approximately 20 degrees. Wilcock's recent deep-trance reading from January 1999 also indicates that the Earth will indeed have to make this transition, and that more devastating earthquakes will follow as it occurs:

"True to form, the spherical mass of gravity will become more regularized as a constant in the approaching months and years. In order to do this, it has to renew and revivify the connection to the instreaming fourth density positive solar energy. This comes about *indirectly* through the polarity of the inhabitants, and *more directly* through the **inevitable realignment of the global grid itself**. This aspect of change is not necessarily malleable, although with the harmony of the inhabitants, it can be met at a much slower speed, hence much less disastrous." [53-29]

But, again, we are not dealing only with a phenomenon in the Earth; we are talking about a Solar Cycle as well. The data from the Sun **ALSO** suggests that an epic change is on the way. It is a matter of fact that the Sun's own magnetic North and South poles **ARE NO LONGER DETECTABLE AS OF 1995**. In addition, there has been a continual and incredible increase in the amount of solar flares, x-rays and proton storms year by year. **These increases are so profound that they have often ended up being completely off the scale of the measuring equipment that our scientists had built to observe them.** The SOHO satellite has been our main connection to observing these phenomena, and since mid-1998 it has gone down twice, ostensibly due to the increasing irregularity of the solar radiation. These issues surrounding SOHO and the solar storms are very eloquently covered on Kent Steadman's ORBIT website [www.orbit.com](http://www.orbit.com).

If we only look at this one piece of the puzzle and realize that we are due for another major shift, it is difficult not to get upset about it, throw the book down, and yell in disgust, "Everything's gonna stay exactly the way it is!" We are as irresponsible and blind to change as a slow-moving turtle. The anger or fear reaction comes when we fail to recognize that this shift is also the single most powerful spiritual event in the entire history of human civilization on Earth. So we shouldn't panic or max out our credit cards here; that's not the point. Relax, dear reader, and read on. The rabbit wins the race this time, not the turtle, and we need to quicken our own vibrations with love and service to others in order to stay ahead of all this.

Enter the Mayan Calendar, a mysterious measurement system that was discovered carved into a giant stone disc in Mesoamerica. The Mayan Calendar was quite inexplicable to those who found it, as it meticulously charted a 1,872,000-day cycle, and at first no one could figure out why. The cycle was broken up into varying units of length, each with a separate

name. One Earth day was a *kin*. 20 days was a *uinal*. 18 *uinals* added together gives us 360 days, which was called a *tun*. Twenty *tuns* added together gives us 7,200 days, which was called a *katun*. Twenty *katuns* added together gives us 144,000 days, which was called a *baktun*. So, the final structure of the Mayan Calendar was then comprised of 13 *baktuns* of 20 *katuns* each, leading us to a total of 1,872,000 days, or almost precisely 5,125 years.

The “conventional wisdom” on the Mayan Calendar still has not come up with any satisfactory explanation for why these particular lengths of time are so important to the Mayans, particularly the 5,125 years. However, Cotterell might have been the first to notice that five of these Mayan Calendar cycles add up to the same approximately 25,000 years as the precession itself. Do we then assume that the Mayans were aware of the precession? If so, why did they chart it out so meticulously, and why only one-fifth of the entire period of time?

If the reader will remember, we had discussed earlier in this chapter that Maurice Cotterell had made a major discovery concerning the number of years necessary for the Sun’s magnetic poles to shift. He called this the “sunspot shift cycle”, and gave it a value of exactly 1,366,040 days in length. It was precisely calculated through the graphing and mapping of the intersection of the Sun’s orbit at the equator of 26 days against its orbit at the poles of 37 days. This discovery was made as a result of satellite technology, combined with the best supercomputer number crunching that was available to Cotterell at the time—a product of modern, late 20th century technology as we strive further towards “outer space”.

As unbelievable as it must seem to the uninitiated, Cotterell later discovered the *exact same measurement* in ancient Mayan writings—the enigmatic figure known as the “super number” in the Mayan work entitled the *Dresden Codex*. Amazingly, he showed that when this “super number” was held up against his own sunspot cycle (after giving it one balancing adjustment that we will discuss), the two measurements were *mathematically identical!* Now this should certainly raise a lot of attention! How can our current models of history possibly explain something like this? As we have said, it was clear that the Mayans had a vested interest in keeping their eye on this cycle, as it would lead to inevitable cataclysmic activities on Earth. They obviously knew about the Sunspot Cycles that were at work, or else they wouldn’t have these exact scientific numbers.

Therefore, Cotterell’s research is actually nothing more than a *rediscovery* of something that was already known—something that even our best equipment had yet to convey to the minds of the mainstream scientific community.

Remember that it was Cotterell’s own ingenuity that led him to discover this cycle, and it has yet to be “officially” recognized by astrophysicists.

So think about it this way: The Mayan Calendar was obviously held as being even more important of a cycle than the solar pole shift. After all, the solar pole shift number was only found in a codex, whereas the Mayan Calendar figure was the end result of their entire calendrical system of measurement. The Mayan Calendar fits into the precessional cycle by exactly one fifth—in other words, if you multiply 5,125 years by 5, you get approximately 25,600 years. Amazingly, and obviously meaningfully, Cotterell’s “sunspot shift cycle”, which is also a Mayan number as we have just said, also fits *precisely* into the precessional cycle of years—this time it is *exactly one seventh of the entire cycle*.

Intriguing, isn’t it? Five Mayan Calendar Cycles and seven Sunspot Shift Cycles both add up to an identical figure—the precession of the equinoxes. And, it is this 25,000-year figure that both Cayce and Ra indicated as being of penultimate importance to us all.

If you remember, Cotterell’s solar graph would repeat itself after 781 bits of time, which was 68,302 days in length. He called this 68,302-day period the *sunspot cycle*. He also determined that units of 19 or 20 of these sunspot cycles were directly correlated to solar pole shifts. The basic solar pole shift cycle was 1,366,040 days in length. Cotterell shows that the Mayans also knew that units of 260 days could be added to a cycle in order to provide the “shift differential operator” (SDO) that would allow these cycles to expand into their larger counterparts. The number 260 was very sacred to the Mayans, as we shall see in the next chapter, as it allowed them to chart out ten rotations of the Sun’s equator at 26 days each. So, the Mayans took two SDO units of 260 days to shift the solar pole shift number into their own Codex number of 1,366,560 days.

In again illustrating the connection between the solar pole shift cycle, the Mayan Calendar cycle, and the precessional cycle, we will let Cotterell’s own words speak for themselves. This is listed on page 300 in appendix 7 of *Mayan Prophecies*:

“By flagging the number of 1,366,560 the Mayans introduce us to the shifting nature of the neutral warp and solar magnetic reversals. So by flagging the number 1,872,000 [the 5,125-year Mayan Calendar cycle], the Mayans draw attention to: (i) the precession; (ii) that the moment of seven collisions (5 during 97 shifts, followed by two during the next 39 shifts) following cycle commencement, is in some way significant, in collision terms.

[The collisions Cotterell refers to here are the times when the 1,366,040-day Sunspot Shift Cycles collide with each other. Cotterell then

shows how these numbers add to a precessional cycle that is slightly shorter than the common 25,920-year figure, at 25,627 years. (260 days are added to the value of 1,872,000 x 5 as a natural part of the shift cycle.) We then move on, to page 303, where Cotterell explains why the Mayans might be flagging this number:]

**“So perhaps the whole point of the 1,872,000 cycle is to convey the message of pole shift or the Earth tilts on its axis.”**

This is exactly what we are seeing in the material presented in *Hamlet’s Mill* and other sources, including the Cayce Readings. The precessional cycle itself seems to be connected to periodic cataclysms on Earth. Thankfully, we have other evidence that points towards this being more than just a case of everyone dying and being wiped off the face of the planet; we have a clear link in prophetic materials to the concept of *Ascension, and passage into the fourth-density*. Furthermore, with Cotterell’s data, we now have achieved what we were looking for: a direct connection of all this information to *measurable, scientific cycles of time in the Sun*, as well as evidence linking the numbers to an ancient civilization.

Clearly, the Mayans put a great deal of work into this cycle, and it appears from their own writings that they were warning us that this cycle causes periodic, massive cataclysms. Without factoring in Ascension, the more we find out about this cycle, the more we want to know when it will be. Then we know that we can stop going to work, put on a pair of shorts, sit out and relax in a lawn chair, and wait for the end of time, quietly sipping a lemonade (or perhaps something a lot stronger). And the nearly unanimous conclusion is that the end date is (...drum roll...) December 22, 2012!

2012. There you go—the Sun shifts, the Earth shifts, and the most expensive resort hotels in the world are booked out ten years in advance for that fateful night. The *Ra Material* indicates that the Earth will have become completely fourth-dimensional by this point. The French have calculated that the Earth will pass into the Age of Aquarius at this point. If we take it at strictly face value, it would appear that this is when the incredible moment of Ascension should take place, right?

But no, something doesn’t feel quite right there. Cayce talked of 1998 and 2001 *for the solar cycle*, not 2012. Indeed, untold multitudes of reliable intuitive predictions seem to center on 2000, not 2012. This is covered quite well in A.T. Mann’s book *Millennium Prophecies* and Charles Berlitz’s *Doomsday 1999 AD*. It also is obviously a featured aspect of *Bible* prophecy, as indicated in works such as Hal Lindsey’s *The Late Great Planet Earth*.

Again, 2012 seems relatively close, time-wise, to these predictions, but yet that date was almost never mentioned in any of them. The notion of Ascension appears, based on other

sources of prophecy, to be out of sync with 2012, and very much in sync with the 1999-2001 period. Remember yet again that the Cayce Readings mentioned this Solar Cycle, and all the activity surrounding it, including the notion of the Second Coming of Christ, was indicated for the date period between 1998 and 2001. Indeed, if everything was going to stay perfectly kosher until 2012, we could say, "Oh, well, we've got twelve more years to worry, fuss around, and prepare for this thing." But again, the pieces don't seem to fit.

Indeed, if this was such a fantastic and cataclysmic date, why was it never mentioned in Nostradamus' quatrains? After all, Nostradamus predicted the rise of World War Two and Hitler so accurately that Hitler actually used the quatrains as propaganda. To demonstrate his legendary, prophesied power, Hitler bombarded France with leaflets containing the prediction that he was going to successfully invade them, and then went ahead and did it. Naturally, he ignored the ones that accurately predicted his demise, but they came true just the same. Nostradamus's readings were so accurate on all this that they even got his name, and it was only off by just a bit: "Hister".

The relationship to the facts is nothing short of stunning. And, as everyone is aware, Nostradamus' most famous line is: "In the year 1999 and seven months, from the sky will come the great King of Angolmois."

Let's examine that weird and enigmatic word for a second. "Angolmois" appears to be an anagram that could mean several different things. Some call it "the Mongols" and some refer to it as a word for "terror". Neither of those two options sound very good, but those looking for doom and destruction will jump right onto them and proclaim that the Great King of Terror, an Antichrist from the Mongols, is soon to arrive. However, others say that the letters "ang - olm - ois" were meant to secretly reconfigure into "(s)ang (s)olom(on) roi" which would mean the "blood of Solomon the king" in French (or, "sang Solomon lion", the "blood of Solomon the lion").

This "royal blood" could indeed refer to the Second Coming of Christ. The Cayce Readings attribute this Second Coming to the period that we are in right now, and they also connect it with the formation of the "fifth root race." Both Cayce and Wilcock's readings point toward the real meaning of the "Second Coming" of Christ *Consciousness* being that awakening Light within each person that leads to Ascension. After all, this is what the Christ Consciousness set the pattern for in the first place, through Jesus.

So let's go back to Nostradamus' quatrain with the renewed possibility of it being an Ascension prophecy. A recent January 1999 issue raised on the Internet is the fact that 11

days were added to our calendar in 1582 in order to balance it out. (See the Internet website link [http://www.magnet.ch/serendipity/hermetic/cal\\_stud/cal\\_art.htm](http://www.magnet.ch/serendipity/hermetic/cal_stud/cal_art.htm) for a scientific discussion of this.) Thus, if Nostradamus was possibly indicating July 31, 1999 as being the time of the arrival of this "king", we can see that the date might actually need to be moved ahead to August 11, 1999.

As we will explore most fully at the end of this book, the August 11 date features a spectacular planetary conjunction and total solar eclipse, an eclipse that reaches its exact coronal peak at 11:11 a.m. GMT. As indicated by dream researcher Joe Mason on the eclipse webpage ([www.greatdreams.com](http://www.greatdreams.com)), people have been seeing 11:11 on clocks all over the world and not understanding what it is supposed to mean. You who read this may be one of them as well. Wilcock also has continued to see 11:11 for the last several years, and his readings have stated since their opening day that this "eclipse-conjunction" time might possibly be the first opportunity for Ascension to occur on Earth. We will get into the possible scientific reasons for this in the next chapter.

So, Nostradamus put all his money on a series of major events appearing in 1999, and 2012 doesn't show up in his readings at all. In fact, *the date doesn't seem to appear in any intuitive work until after the date itself was publicized in the mainstream*, within the last twenty to thirty years. The *Ra Material* seems to be the one exception to the rule, but again this was after the date was already known. Since the Mayan Calendar/precession/sunspot cycle can be proven to indicate profound, devastating, and transformative events on Earth, such as in our last three pole shifts, why did the most profoundly accurate intuitives, like Cayce, seem to completely bypass its ending date?

If we simplify our world to the point where we do not allow such things as prophecy to exist, then this would hardly be a problem, but it plagued the author of this work for years. The author has been able to successfully use telepathy and get impressions of the future since he was seven years old. With a lifetime of experience behind him, he was open-minded enough to see that intuitives such as Edgar Cayce and Nostradamus, both of whom zeroed in on the dates surrounding 2000, had proven their muster.

In the previous editions of this book, the author had incorrectly drawn a conclusion regarding the 12/22/2012 Mayan Calendar ending date being wrong, and the actual ending date being 2039. You will see why this happened in the next chapter. Thus, this edition of the book is revised and updated to correct the errors in previous editions. The author, through his own deep-trance work doing psychic "readings", has now discovered

exactly why he was wrong in the past. He has also discovered exactly why 2000 is the year to watch for a dimensional shift, not 2012. As we go forward in this book, all of these points will be explained.

Let's again refresh ourselves regarding the data that favors the 2012 date: It is a scientific fact that the approximate time for the turning from the Age of Pisces to the Age of Aquarius was calculated in France as approximately 2011 A.D. Since the ages of the zodiac represent the Grand 25,000-year Cycle of precession, broken up into 12 units of 2160 years, it would make sense that as we go from Pisces into Aquarius; so too would the Mayan Calendar hone in on that same period of time for the transformation.

In addition, Cotterell demonstrates how the planet Venus behaves in very unique ways at both the beginning and the ending of the commonly used set of Mayan Calendar dates. This has to do with the rising of Venus on the horizon at dawn during a certain specific time of the year. Cotterell demonstrates this to be a profoundly symbolic event to the Mayans, known as the "Birth of Venus". Cotterell used the advanced computer program *Skyglobe* to calculate the positions of the stars and planets in the sky at various points. He tried this for the beginning of our most recent Mayan Calendar cycle, at 3113 BC, as well as the end of the cycle, on December 22, 2012.

Both of these dates showed an identical phenomenon. Again, it is not our purpose to simply rewrite Cotterell's book in our own, so the interested reader is invited to read Gilbert and Cotterell's *Mayan Prophecies* for more information. **Let us just say that Cotterell indicates the star group of the Pleiades as being the cornerstone celestial object to the religious figures of the Mayans, including Zamna and Quetzalcoatl, in the same way that Sirius was to the Egyptians.** The time of August 12, 3113 BC, marked the point when the Pleiades were directly overhead in the sky, and Venus rises on the horizon just before the Sun. This is the star-encoded "Birth of Venus" that will again repeat its configuration on December 22, 2012.

As an interesting side note, we find a curious discussion in *Mayan Prophecies* regarding an Aztec religious ceremony called the *Toxiuh Molpilli*. The most recent time this ceremony was fully celebrated was in 1507. Cotterell knew the connection of this event to astronomical phases in the heavens, namely the Pleiades. Thus, on page 136 we read: "The Aztecs watched for the culmination of the Pleiades at midnight (in 1507) which would have happened around **11 November....**" Now, what is the date of 11 November? You got it. 11/11. On page 130, Cotterell cites a quotation from Catholic monk Bernardino Sahagun, who explains the importance of this ceremony:

“...when they saw that [the Pleiades] had passed the zenith, they understood that the movement of the heavens was not to cease, and that it was not the end of the world, but that it would last another 52 years, and that the world surely would not come to an end.”

So, we just point this out here as another interesting synchronicity surrounding 11:11. As the “end of time” is associated with calamities, it is also associated with Ascension. The calendar date for the most recent, major Aztec ceremony that anticipated Ascension and Earth changes was 11/11. We can see another example of 11:11 synchronicity associated with Ascension in the signing of the Armistice Day pact, which was signed at 11:11 a.m. on the date 11/11/1911. Obviously, the notion of world peace and of laying down your arms is a very apt Ascension metaphor. It is possible that all these synchronicities are speaking to us on some deep level. We will explore others as we go along as well.

Getting back to the argument favoring 2012 as the end of the Mayan Calendar, we also can cite the work of Terence McKenna. McKenna claims that Earth comes into alignment with the center of the Milky Way Galaxy at this date, and that linear time breaks down at that point. McKenna’s data also seemed to suggest a much larger and longer series of time cycles that are all converging and ending on 2012, and that this ending date was arrived at separately, without prior knowledge of the Mayan Calendar.

It now appears, from newer information on McKenna’s website, that much of his own personal information about these long-term cycles was in error; the numbers just didn’t hold up to outside scrutiny. Yet, it still stands as documentable proof that our view of the center of the Milky Way Galaxy will reach a “triangulation point” in 2012. This seems to imply that we have gone into an exact alignment with the center of the galaxy at the close of this cycle. John Major Jenkins’ book *Mayan Cosmogenesis 2012* also covers this topic, refining it even more. Again, this is exactly what we would expect from the explicit guidance given to us in the Cayce Readings, and even more so in the *Ra Material*. Ra makes it clear that all of these cycles have to do with our relative position in the galaxy.

As you continue to read this book, the evidence for the reality of this cycle will continue to pile up on all sides. Good to have you along for the ride, dear friends. In the next chapter, we will start to uncover the deeper aspects of this Solar Cycle’s function—aspects that will involve the orbits of the planets. Once we see the clear connections that can be made, we will indeed understand why it is the 1999-2000 period that is called into question so greatly. We won’t have to wait twelve years for Ascension and Earth changes to take place. 

# Essiac: A Natural Herbal Cancer Therapy

*Editor’s note: The following article is most important reading at this time when many are turning away from conventional, expensive “drug & knife” medicine and looking for better alternatives. Needless to say, this subject walks “the edge” as far as the scrutiny of the conventional medical “police force” is concerned—but we suspect you readers are well aware of (and fed up with) their devious and sometimes astonishingly heavy-handed intimidation tactics.*

*The information presented here is divided into two parts. The first part provides important background about the history of Essiac tea; the second part is a personal interview with a former healthcare practitioner who has been subjected to much governmental harassment for promoting this clearly useful product.*

*And by the way: we are proud to introduce our own Claudia Henson to you readers who may not know her. It was Claudia’s idea and initiative to conduct the personal interview with Chris Corpening, R.N. This is a different kind of contribution by Claudia who, along with her daughter, Alysia, comprise our “vast” layout department for The SPECTRUM; they are largely responsible for this newspaper looking as good as it does.*

*The information directly following is reprinted from the Options Newsletter for December 1997, published by People Against Cancer, P.O. Box 10, Otho, Iowa 50569. Their Internet website ([www.didgenet.com/nocancer](http://www.didgenet.com/nocancer)) is also a good place to visit.*

## PART I

### 12/97 OPTIONS NEWSLETTER

In 1922, Rene (pronounced Reen) Caisse was a conventional nurse working in a conventional hospital in Haileybury, Ontario, Canada.

It was there she met a patient who had cured her breast cancer with an herbal remedy given to her by an Ojibwa medicine man.

With that chance meeting, Rene Caisse embarked on an odyssey that would last her entire lifetime.

Less than two years later, in 1924, Rene’s aunt, Mireza Porvin, was diagnosed with terminal cancer. Rene asked her aunt’s

physician, Dr. R. Q. Fisher, for permission to treat her with the same herbal tea. After two months of drinking the brew, her aunt recovered completely and went on to live another 20 years.

Encouraged by her aunt’s recovery, she and Dr. Fisher began to treat other patients who were considered terminal and who were given up by their doctors.

The patients improved—some remarkably—and the word began to spread.

The substance was made up of a simple combination of 4 common herbs widely available in Canada: sheep sorrel (rumex acetosella), burdock root (artium lappa), slippery elm bark (ulmus fulva) and turkish rhubarb root (rheum palmatum). They called the herbal combination Essiac (es’-ee-ak)—Caisse spelled backward.

In 1924, when Caisse successfully treated a man with a hideous hemorrhaging tumor on the face, the before-and-after photographs were so compelling that physicians began to send her patients.

In 1925, Caisse treated a patient with colon cancer who also had diabetes. The tumor disappeared, and remarkably, so did the diabetes.

#### CAISSE REFUSES OFFICIAL OFFER

When Frederick Banting, the discoverer of insulin, heard of this, he suggested that the remedy must have activated the pancreas. Banting’s interest continued for over a decade when, in 1936, he offered to work with Caisse. But he insisted they must start by treating mice and Caisse must close her clinic. With hundreds of terrified patients, Caisse refused saying, “I’m not going to let people die to treat mice.” It was her first refusal, but it would not be her last.

#### DOCTORS PETITION GOVERNMENT

In 1926, eight physicians petitioned the Canadian Government to test Essiac in large-scale testing, saying “It relieves pain...reduces enlargement, and prolongs life in hopeless cases.... Even after everything else has failed, she was able to show remarkable results.”

The Canadian Government sent two official physicians to arrest her.

However, when they saw her results and learned that she was treating only terminal cases and not charging for the treatment, they relented. One of the physicians, W. C. Arnold, later convinced her to conduct successful studies on mice.

After moving to Peterboro, she was again visited by government officials with a warrant for her arrest. Sympathetic physicians and the desperate pleadings of scores of Caisse's patients convinced the Minister of Health, Dr. J. M. Robb, to allow Caisse to continue, as long as she did not charge for treatment and had a written diagnosis of cancer for each patient.

After a major article about Caisse's success appeared in the *Toronto Star*, Dr. A. F. Brastedo convinced the town of Bracebridge to give Caisse an abandoned hotel, which was quickly converted into a massive clinic by supportive townspeople.

Bracebridge soon took on an atmosphere reminiscent of the famous Shrine of Lourdes, with hundreds of patients making their pilgrimage and lining up for treatment. The years turned into decades as thousands became testaments to the success of the simple, inexpensive treatment.

#### NORTHWESTERN STUDIES ESSIAC

One of the leading physicians in Chicago, Dr. John Wolfer, head of medicine at Northwestern University in Chicago, heard of the results Caisse was getting and arranged for her to treat 30 patients with terminal cancer under the direction of five of his senior physicians.

Caisse commuted from Canada to Chicago and carried the precious medicine by hand. The physicians concluded that "Essiac prolonged life...broke down nodular masses into normal tissue...and relieved pain." The physicians offered Caisse a place in the hospital if she would leave Canada. Caisse again refused, feeling she owed a debt to the citizens of Bracebridge and suspecting that the physicians would exploit and profit from her treatment.

#### CAISSE REFUSES A MILLION

Hearing about the success of the Northwestern results, Caisse was approached by a group of US businessmen who offered to start a foundation and donate \$1,000,000 for buildings and equipment. They offered to pay her \$200,000 and \$50,000 per year and royalties from the commercialization of Essiac. Caisse refused.

The offers came and went, but an intensely suspicious Caisse steadfastly refused to reveal the secret formula, "refusing the profiteers seeking to build fortunes on the backs of the dead and dying."

#### THE ESTABLISHMENT WON'T ACCEPT

Over the years, hundreds of physicians and researchers visited Caisse. But one widely published cancer specialist, Dr. Richard Leonardo, a coroner from New York, was very skeptical when he came to Caisse's clinic. He told Caisse, "I don't think you've got any remedy." But he completely changed his tune after reviewing records and interviewing patients, telling Caisse, "By God, you have got it! But the medical profession isn't going to let you do this. If your treatment is accepted, I'll have to tear up my medical books and discard my surgical instruments."

#### CAISSE MEETS WITH THE PREMIER

After a massive letter-writing campaign, and facing a Fall election, Premier Mitchell Hepburn met with Caisse in the summer of 1937. He later told the press: "I am in sympathy with Miss Caisse's work and I will do all in my power to help her." He set up a commission which later faced 387 patients in public hearings who claimed that they had been profoundly helped by Essiac. The commission heard testimony from only 49.

Later the commission claimed they had lost the original transcript of the hearing (which is still missing from the provincial archives today). But they formed a subcommittee to study the matter and prepare a report.

In 1939 the Committee issued its report. Despite the fact that all of the patients had been treated for cancer by physicians previously, the commission claimed that: "3 of the patients were misdiagnoses...10 patients had questionable diagnoses...four did not have positive diagnoses...the evidence does not justify any favorable conclusion as to the merit of Essiac as a remedy for cancer. If Miss Caisse wishes to have her treatment further investigated, and is prepared to furnish the formula of Essiac, the commission would be glad to investigate further."

#### KENNEDY'S DOCTOR INTERESTED

Then, in 1959, Caisse met with Dr. Charles Bruschi, a prodigious physician from Cambridge, Massachusetts, who was personal physician to John F. Kennedy.

Bruschi was very interested in alternatives and they began a research collaboration which was to last two decades.

Bruschi stated flatly: "The results we obtained with all types of cancer definitely proves Essiac to be a cure of cancer. I have in fact cured my own cancer of the colon with Essiac alone."

Caisse died in 1978.

#### PART II

## An Interview With The Manufacturer Of A Nurse's Herbal Tea

9/15/99 CLAUDIA HENSON

Small towns are full of surprises!

Tehachapi, California, it turns out, is home to a company that sells a well-known herbal remedy to customers, especially from its Internet website. The company is the Tehachapi Tea Company and Nature Bookstore. The primary focus of this business is the manufacture and distribution of Essiac tea, a formula used for many years by Canadian nurse, Rene Caisse, to help in the healing of her patients who were suffering from very serious diseases.

Today we are interviewing Chris Corpening, the owner of Tehachapi Tea Company and Nature Bookstore, who manufactures Essiac tea. This is an informal interview and I hope it gives you the flavor of a personal conversation you might have with Chris if you were visiting with her yourself.

One of the first things you notice upon entering her warm and friendly store is that she has chosen to give up one entire length-of-the-store wall—that could be filled with money-making items—in order to dedicate that space to a wonderfully varied display of local California Desert wildlife, complete with a running water stream. This display is culturally unique enough that it has become a "must see" stop for area Scout troops and others interested in Nature education.

**Q: Chris, when and how did you decide to manufacture Essiac tea?**

After we had our son, in July of 1994, I took a leave-of-absence from mainstream nursing. I wanted to do something else.

I felt at the time that I was at a crossroads of career change, so I sat down and thought long and hard about what I wanted to do.

Two things came to mind: I loved both plants and medicine, so I thought about studying plant medicine. I researched various courses and schools offering such studies.

I flew out to New Jersey to take a seminar for about a week. At that seminar someone was passing around a book, Dr. Gary Glum's *Calling Of An Angel*. I read the preface and thought, "What a sad story," and passed it on.

On the last day of the seminar, someone passed around a copy of the recipe, and I filed it away—until about four months later, when I met my friend outside a local health-food store.

She told me she was just diagnosed with uterine cancer and she was not only going to opt for surgery, but she was going to begin the Essiac

regime.

At that time, I knew what the leading Essiac manufacturer was charging for their bottle. I told her I had the recipe and that I could cook it for her at cost, because I wanted to help her somehow get through this. This was in March of 1996.

About three to four months after that, she began giving my phone number out to various people who were looking for options to take post-cancer. So they would call me up and I would say, "Sure, I will just put another pot on the stove for you."

After about a year of doing that, I found myself cooking around the clock, with four pots on the stove in my house! I began to get a little concerned about that. The volume was just starting to increase.

My husband and I thought long and hard about what we wanted to do. So I decided to "come out of the closet" at that time.

I enlisted the help of the Kern County Health Department and they helped me find avenues of cooking it legally and selling it. I wanted to get into the mail-order aspect of it, so in October of 1998 my sister developed my website—and that's when the domestic and international orders began to come in and my name started to be circulated in larger circles.

My husband and I then decided that there is definitely something to this tea, given the testimonials that we have heard since 1996. We decided to take a portion of our retirement monies and buy an old building and renovate it, with the kitchen as the priority. We did that and opened up in November of 1998.

We are now official, selling to every state in the United States and I am selling the dry (herbal ingredients) packets to about 10 international countries. Domestically, I am doing dry packets and bottles; internationally, I am doing dry packets. I just started the bottles going to Canada, with UPS, and I want to branch out to more countries. So that is where I am at now.

**Q: Did you have any problems with the Health Department or the Federal Food and Drug Agency?**

The spring of 1998 is the time when I enlisted the help of the Kern County Health Department. I was up-and-aboard 100% with them. They wanted all my literature.

At that time I had written a

booklet about the testimonials I had heard from people, plus I wrote about the history of Rene Caisse, all documented from various other sources. I did not make up the story whatsoever. I did discuss the benefits of the tea, all derived from referable literature.

I gave my booklet and everything in a proposal to the Kern County Health Department. I said, "This is my Essiac tea; this is what I want to do with it. Help me get permitted; help me get started." It took them 5 days to look through the literature, and I was permitted in June of 1998.

I started cooking then from a commercial kitchen that I borrowed. At the end of the summer, I realized that the volume was getting such that it was too overwhelming—both for the commercial kitchen I was borrowing, and for

myself. I needed help and I needed to get my own kitchen.

That is when Griff, my husband, and I decided to cash in 90% of our retirement monies to buy a building and renovate it and establish a kitchen within, and then expand in the Nature aspect and with our Nature school.

The building was bought and the construction was 90% complete when Kern County came in and blessed it. Then, from my understanding, there was sort of a "bathroom conversation" between a Kern County official who was working with me and a California State Food & Drug Food Inspector. The food inspector from California Food & Drug said, "What is she doing up there?"

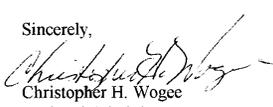
Kern County explained to him what I was doing, and he said, "I have to be involved, we have to be involved as an agency." So I was given a call and pretty much had to give him the same paperwork that I gave to the Kern County Health Department.

I gave him all the literature. I gave him the label of my bottle, and a sample of my tea was sent to the state laboratory for testing. It had to be determined what type of bottling procedures I would have to undergo, given the ph (that is, the chemical acidity/alkalinity) of the tea.

That was sent off but in the interim I got a letter [*see nearby document*] pretty much saying that they were considering the tea to be a drug, as defined in the California Health and Safety Code. Also, if I continued to process my tea, I would be in violation and "you are reminded that failure to correct these violations may result in further action by the Food & Drug branch including, but not limited to, the embargo of the tea, injunction against you, or referral to the DA's office for civil and or criminal action."

We were devastated. So, we called back. This went all the way up to Sacramento. We said, "Ok, what do we need to do then? If you are saying that you are considering it to be a drug, what do we need to do to have it considered to be a food?"

The letter was the last literature that transpired between the government and me; after this it was just by word. They then came back and said, "You can't relate your tea whatsoever to Essiac. You can't manufacture it

<p>STATE OF CALIFORNIA HEALTH AND WELFARE AGENCY</p> <p>DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES Food and Drug Branch 601 North 7th Street MS-357 P.O. Box 942732 Sacramento, CA 94234-7320 (916) 445-2263 (916) 322-6326 FAX</p>	<p>PETE WILSON, Governor</p>  <p>October 29, 1998</p>
<p><b>CERTIFIED MAIL - RETURN RECEIPT REQUESTED</b></p>	
<p>Ms. Christine Corpening Tehachapi Tea Company P.O. Box 987 Tehachapi, CA 93561</p>	
<p>Dear Ms. Corpening:</p>	
<p>On September 8, 1998, an inspection of your proposed low-acid food manufacturing facility located at 426 East Tehachapi Blvd., Tehachapi, CA was conducted by an investigator of the Food and Drug Branch. During that inspection you were instructed to submit a Cannery License Application along with a copy of your proposed product label and its promotional brochure. The requested documents have been received and reviewed.</p>	
<p>After a review of the proposed product label, promotional brochure and other information, it has been determined that your product, "A Nurse's Herbal Tea", is a drug as defined in California Health and Safety Code (H &amp; S Code) Section 109925.</p>	
<p>"A Nurse's Herbal Tea" is considered a drug because your promotional brochure (Essiac: A Gift From Nature) makes claims that the product is useful for the treatment or mitigation of diseases, including, cancer, tumor reduction, Hepatitis C, lung ailments, carpal tunnel syndrome and diabetes.</p>	
<p>Both your promotional brochure and internet site contain advertisements which promote "A Nurse's Herbal Tea" as a drug (H &amp; S Code Section 109885).</p>	
<p>"A Nurse's Herbal Tea" is a "new drug" (H &amp; S Code Section 109980) because it has not been generally recognized as safe and effective for its intended uses, and may not be sold without an approved new drug application (NDA) (H &amp; S Code Section 111550).</p>	
<p>In addition, "A Nurse's Herbal Tea" is considered to be misbranded because: 1) the labeling fails to bear adequate directions for use (H &amp; S Code Section 111375); 2) the labeling is false and misleading in that it suggest that the product is safe and effective for its intended use when this has not been established (H &amp; S Code Section 111330); and 3) it was not manufactured in a licensed drug establishment (H &amp; S Code Section 111425).</p>	
<p>Furthermore, you are in violation of H &amp; S Code Section 109300 which prohibits the sale or offering for sale of any drug or compound to be used in the treatment, alleviation or cure of cancer unless there is an approved NDA for the product.</p>	
<p>The observations noted here are not an exhaustive listing of objectionable conditions under the law. You are responsible for identifying and correcting any and all violations of law.</p>	
<p>You are directed to immediately discontinue the sale and distribution of "A Nurse's Herbal Tea" and to take immediate action to correct all violative conditions. You are reminded that failure to correct violative conditions may result in further action by the Food and Drug Branch, including, but not limited to, embargo of the violative product, injunction against the manufacturer, or referral to the District Attorney's Office for civil and/or criminal action.</p>	
<p>Furthermore, your application for a Cannery License is on hold until such time as appropriate corrective action has been taken.</p>	
<p>Please notify this office in writing within fifteen (15) working days of receipt of this letter as to the specific steps you intend to take to correct the violations. Please contact me at (916) 445-2263 should you have any questions. Should you have any specific questions regarding the production of drugs or how to proceed with a new drug application, you may contact Mr. Allen Davidson, Acting Chief, Drug Safety Section, at (916) 445-2263.</p>	
<p>Sincerely,</p>  <p>Christopher H. Wogee Regional Administrator Food &amp; Drug Branch</p>	

and call it Essiac and promote it as such.”

So what that meant was, I had to go back to my website and take out the word Essiac entirely. I had to also take out the testimonials from both my website and the booklet—pretty much make it a skeleton, as it is today. I can only describe the four herbs and call it “a detoxifier and immune-system enhancer”.

I then get a letter back from the state laboratory. They said that, because herbs are considered to be low in acid—all herbs are considered to be low acid, according to their literature—then I would have to undergo canning procedures. That was the letter I got back from them [see nearby].

So, when I called back to the lab, I questioned them as to their opinion of this because the sheep sorrel is high in a few acids. They refused to talk to me. They refused to return my phone calls, so I had to go back to California State Food & Drug to express my concern about their decision to put it under canning procedures.

At that time, nothing was being told to us as to what the definition of “canning” meant. Our idea was, we would have to get a cannery up and running. And here we are, 90% done, and the California State Food & Drug comes in at the 11th hour and does this to us.

So we kept calling and calling and calling. “You can’t do this to us; you have to work with us,” we told them. We invested almost all our retirement money; we just could not stop at that point.

They came back and said, “Well, what the laboratory is saying is that it just has to undergo pH testing so that, if it is under a certain pH level, it doesn’t have to be refrigerated. If it is over that level, it has to be refrigerated, and that’s all we need to know.”

Then it was established that I would have to pay the inspector \$125 an hour for him to come up to test the various teas after I tested them. Three testing procedures: I test first; I call the inspector and he comes up and tests second; and then I send random samples to their lab and they do a third test on the pH.

**Q: Is that before you can ship any of the tea?**

Yes, I call the FDA to come up and test them, and then he releases them, which means that I can go ahead and put them on the shelf.

**Q: It hasn’t stopped the popularity of it by changing the name?**

No, not whatsoever, because I was established in 1996 by word-of-mouth and through the Internet. There is an Essiac website that lists all the manufacturers, including myself. So people know that *A Nurse’s Herbal Tea*<sup>™</sup> is an Essiac-blend tea. Before the government intervened, my customer base was established all across the

country.

**Q: What about locally in Tehachapi?**

It is catching on and it is catching on through word-of-mouth, through people feeling better and telling their neighbors and their friends, “She is just right down the road; just stop by and buy a bottle”. That type of thing. So it is beginning to catch on.

I like to hear what physicians say. What upsets me most is hearing feedback from doctors when the patients go back to them and tell them that they have recovered by means other than the modern methods. And the doctor says, “Just keep doing what you are doing.” But they don’t want to know what their patients are doing. That distresses me greatly when doctors don’t want to find out what it is that is helping their patient get well! That upsets me more than the doctors who say “Don’t waste your money.”

**Q: Do you have any literature to offer our SPECTRUM readers?**

I sell both of the books, *Calling Of An Angel* and *Essence Of Essiac*, and between the two you get a great overview of the benefits of the tea and its history.

**Q: How does one decide if they want to get it bottled from you or the dry herb packets to make their own?**

If they talk to me, I briefly tell them the cooking procedure that needs to be undertaken. It’s not just simply put the herbs in a cup and make an infusion. There is a 10-hour steeping time, and you need stainless steel pots. You also need to be able to have enough energy to pick the pot up and strain it, and you would be cooking a minimum of a gallon at a time.

You also need the bottles, but of course I can provide that, so given those factors, at that time they usually say “Yes, I can do that; I have time to do that,” or they say “No, I don’t have the time and, in addition to that, I am sick. I don’t have the energy to pick it up.” These people then opt to take the bottled tea.

**Q: How does a person who is sick determine how much tea they should drink?**

Based on the extensive literature out there, 2 ounces a day is generally used for a daily detoxification, and 6 ounces a day is used by those people requiring a higher dose.

**Q: Is cancer the only thing? You mentioned diabetes.**

No, no, many of the chronic illnesses would probably benefit by the tea. However, there are many factors involved. It is not the “silver bullet”. People have got to first take it religiously. They have to take it every day.

Secondly, they have to believe that alternatives have a place in our healing society. They have to believe that somehow it is going to help them in some avenue of their life.

Thirdly, they have to give it time—a minimum of 2 months for those who are sick—because it is natural, it is not a chemical pill that is going to take care of a symptom within a matter of 20 minutes.

**Q: They will feel better, I bet.**

Yes, through the detoxification procedure and the blood-cleansing aspect, people generally feel better because of that. As to whether or not it will cure the chronic ailment, I can’t say for sure.

**Q: Nobody really knows how it works.**

That’s right, because there are a lot of aspects involved in somebody’s healing. Generally, when someone seeks alternatives, they are also seeking other avenues, too. Who is to say that by utilizing massage therapy, acupuncture, taking Essiac tea, shark cartilage, green tea, and then combining western medicine techniques—when there is a cure, you can’t say for sure what did it. I would lean to the thinking that the *combination* of all the synergism is what caused the curing.

**Q: If somebody wants to order the product from you, how would they do that?**

They can call me at 1-800-843-2181 or they can go through my website, which is: <anursesherbaltea.com> or they can come into my store on Tehachapi Boulevard in Tehachapi, California.

**Q: I understand that you are now going wholesale?**

Yes, I am. I just got approached by Scotland Medical Services Co. and they want to be a distributor for their base in Scotland. I am going to be welcoming inquiries from health-food stores anywhere in the world as to carrying my tea on their shelves.

**Q: That would be nice. Are you going to have to expand your kitchen then?**

I am going to have to, definitely! We have enough land right here so expansion would not be a problem.

**Q: You said there are other manufacturers of the tea. Is there a way to make it where it is not OK? You have the FDA monitoring you. How about the other manufacturers?**

If it has a batch and lot number on the bottle, it is probably monitored.

**Q: I heard that when you have more than four herbs it is not good.**

Well, there is a question on how they all interact with each other. So, to be safe, four known herbs, and these four, the original four, are known to have a beautiful synergistic effect. By adding any extras, I don't know.

**Q: You aren't able to give out any testimonials?**

No, it is illegal for me to do that. They can get it from the Essiac website on the Internet at <http://essiac-info.org> sponsored by Anne Harris.

**Q: That is not your website?**

That's right. Anne started it and she doesn't make a dime from it. She just wanted a website that just deals with Essiac because there is a lot of debate about cooking procedures and whose tea is the best.

**Q: You are able to get your herbs in the US? And you are pretty happy with your source? You feel comfortable that they are what they say? Your professional opinion is very important.**

I stress to people to get to know the manufacturer of the tea, their philosophy, their ethics, why they started it, and why they keep doing it. That may be the decisive factor.

**Q: Are there other manufacturers?**

Yes, I am the only one in the state of California cooking it legally. I have learned so much by doing this tea. For example, they are right, in a way, that herbs can be low in acid. I have done testing of certain sheep sorrels and I have found that, the older the sheep sorrel is, the lower the acid is. So it does not meet California Federal Guidelines because there is the concern of the botulism. If it is a high-acid product, then you don't have to refrigerate it because the botulism spore does not survive in a high-acid environment.

I have done testing and

I have tried various companies' sheep sorrel and I have found that there are some that sent me old sheep sorrel and it made my ph go up and I had to pitch it. I have tried others where it wasn't even sheep sorrel. It was garden sorrel, a different type of sorrel.

So I have done a lot of testing and I know a lot about this tea. So there is a place for our government to set some minimum guidelines. That has helped me a lot in terms of the quality of my tea. If I know that the herbs are fresh and that the herb is the right herb, then my ph falls within a beautiful range.

**Q: When a person buys the dried herb from you, does it then get old?**

Generally I tell them that, after a year, throw it

out. Just like medication.

**Q: Do you suggest that they test it when they make it?**

No, if they keep it in a cool, dark place and it is packaged so there is no air exchange, it should be ok.

**Q: I understand that you also carry a whole line of teas from all over the world.**

Yes, and a person can call up and order these teas. I don't have a catalog yet, but it will be coming.

Thank you, Claudia and SPECTRUM, for giving me this opportunity to tell my story. 

**TEHACHAPI TEA CO.**  
426 E. Tehachapi Blvd. P.O. Box 987  
Tehachapi, CA 93581

Phone # (661) 823-0767, Fax (661) 823-0695  
Toll Free #: (800) 843-2181 (Orders only)  
website: [anursesherbaltea.com](http://anursesherbaltea.com)

SHIP TO: (Street addresses only, please)

DATE: \_\_\_\_\_

NAME: \_\_\_\_\_

ADDRESS: \_\_\_\_\_

CITY: \_\_\_\_\_ STATE: \_\_\_\_\_ ZIP: \_\_\_\_\_

COUNTRY: \_\_\_\_\_ PHONE #: \_\_\_\_\_ E-MAIL: \_\_\_\_\_

(WE ACCEPT VISA AND MASTERCARD ONLY)

Please make Check or Money Order in U.S. Funds Only Payable to: Tehachapi Tea Co.

Table #1	To order full 32 oz. bottles of tea		
How Many?	Unit Price	S&H	TOTAL
	\$7.00 per filled bottle*		
Please call for shipping charges			

Table #2	To order dried Nurse's Herbal Tea Packets		
How Many?	Unit Price	S&H	TOTAL
	\$10.00 per 4.2oz. pack (yeild=1 gal. tea)	\$4 each	
Shipping is free if you order filled bottles from Table #1 and/or empty bottles from Table #3.			

Table #3	To order empty 32oz amber glass bottles		
How Many?	Unit Price	S&H	TOTAL
	\$2.50 per bottle* (includes poly seal cap)		
Shipping is \$2.50 for every 2 empty bottles ordered.			

Table #4	To order books		
How Many?	Unit Price	S&H	TOTAL
	<i>Calling of an Angel</i> by Dr. Glum @ \$29.95 each	\$1.50 each	
	<i>Essence of Essiac</i> by S. Snow @ \$17.95 each	\$1.50 each	
CA Residents add 7.25% for sales tax			

\*Order filled and/or empty bottles in even numbers (2, 4, 6, 8, 10 or 12).

**Order Form**

Enclosed is a:

Check \_\_\_\_\_ Money Order \_\_\_\_\_

Charge my credit card:

Visa \_\_\_\_\_ Master Card \_\_\_\_\_

Card # \_\_\_\_\_

Expires \_\_\_\_\_

Cardholder Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Signature: \_\_\_\_\_

Table #1 TOTAL \$ \_\_\_\_\_

Table #2 TOTAL \$ \_\_\_\_\_

Table #3 TOTAL \$ \_\_\_\_\_

Table #4 TOTAL \$ \_\_\_\_\_

Applicable Tax \$ \_\_\_\_\_

**GRAND TOTAL \$ \_\_\_\_\_**

**Thank you!**

# Geophysical Clues About These Times Of Cleansing

10/3/99 SOLTEC

Good afternoon, my friend. It is I, Ceres Anthonious "Toniose" Soltec, come in the Radiant *ONE* Light of Creator Source. Be at peace!

There are many ones concerned with the current geophysical stability of your planet and we hear the many petitions for comment on this subject. You ones are well within the planetary transition cycles at this very time. This means that there will be MAJOR Earth-changes as your planet shifts so that her greater balance can be achieved.

You have a great increase in volcanic activity springing up all around your globe. Pay particular attention to the Pacific Rim section of the "Ring of Fire" and note the many volcanic islands that are beginning to spew out ash as minor eruptions take place.

You ones have had 3 major earthquakes associated with movements along major fault lines of your globe in the last month. There was a magnitude (M) 7.6 in Turkey, a M7.5 in Taiwan, and another M7.5 in southern Mexico.

These, of course, are the *reported* magnitudes. There is significant conflict among your earthquake scientists concerning the reported magnitude of each of these quakes.

The Turkey quake, for instance, was reported by French geologists, from their calculations, to be in the range of M8.1. This is a very significant difference in measurement, for a M8.1 is about 5 times stronger than a M7.6 earthquake. Remember, the scaling system used is a logarithmic scale and is not a simple linear progression.

The energy released in a M7.5 earthquake is approximately equal to 1,000,000 tons of TNT (dynamite) or a 1-megaton nuclear bomb; a M8.0 earthquake is approximately equal to 6,270,000 tons of TNT; a M8.5 earthquake is approximately equal to 31,550,000 tons of TNT; and a M9.0 earthquake is approximately equal to 200,000,000 tons of TNT (200 million tons).

So, *please* use discernment when you hear your news media sources giving earthquake magnitude numbers. The magnitudes they are instructed to give you—aside from possibly a few correct ones which slip by early on—are always going to be linked to a motive of keeping you in the dark and asleep. For the so-called "elite" would-be-kings to maintain mind-control over

you-the-people, it is imperative that you not awaken to The Truth.

Do not allow your focus to be caught up and distracted by the media's hypnotic use of understated earthquake magnitude numbers. Look, rather, at the *amount of damage* and you will more accurately deduce the truth of the matter. However, it is not always simple to do this, since not all areas affected by identical ground movements have the same types of surface structures, underlying geology, and such. For instance, a M5.0 quake on the New Madrid Fault (along the Mississippi River in the midwestern United States) would cause far more damage to structures and lives there than would "the same" M5.0 along most of the infamous San Andreas Fault that vertically bisects California.

Regardless of geological details, the Turkey quake should have had each of you saying to yourselves, "There was too much damage for it to be JUST a M7.6 quake." Let the images speak for themselves and know that the *REAL* magnitude was, even conservatively speaking, still greater than the M8.1 reported by the French.

As your planet continues to raise in frequency, there will be a great need for her to shift her waters so as to clean and heal herself. Many of her wounds are man-inflicted, such as come about due to nuclear testing and the storage of toxic, leaking radioactive wastes.

Many of the so-called "scalar" energy devices used in weather modification techniques (and more exotic experimentation, such as mass mind-control attempts) also cause unnatural torques on the plates (primarily due to magnetic field disturbances) as well as altering the natural static electrical charge of the planet surface. This, along with other factors, such as massive population densities condensed in and around major cities of the world, cause enormous pressures that will cause unusual stress conditions in localized areas.

Now factor-in the general mental and emotional state of your world. This energy is a much greater contributor to the overall stress of the planet than any of you can realistically imagine—so much so that, if even one-third of the souled entities experiencing on planet Earth would release their negative emotional energy, THEN THERE WOULD BE DIVERTED MANY, IF NOT ALL, of the forthcoming major Earth-changes. However, the truth of the matter is that only a very few of you ones have awakened enough to begin to even comprehend the

significance of this last paragraph.

This is also why I, and many others, have been repeating, over and over again, the importance of letting go of the negative emotional energies that many of you ones so fondly hold onto. The planetary frequency, along with the frequency of the physical space you ones are traveling through, will continue to rise. This is the "cleansing" experience that will assist you greatly in your personal quest for self discovery. This is the causative factor that will expose ALL lies; those of you who choose to remain will find that there will literally be NO stone left unturned. With a simple shift in consciousness, you will be able to tune into Universal Consciousness and thus see The Truth—of all that was, all that is, and the mathematical probabilities (energy contours) of that which may be.

No one who operates in a mode of deceit or trickery will be able to last in this emerging environment, for the low-level emotional energies that are at the root of such thinking will cause these ones to become physically unable to function, and thus there will be the natural selection/sorting process at work as well.

There are now being born into your world many great teachers who will help guide you through these times. These ones will be highly adaptive beings who will not have grown up with the same limiting mental conditioning that the majority of you ones reading this have had to endure.

These ones will not be so restricted in their thinking; they will see beyond the physical and reach out for the unconventional solutions. These ones will move your remaining civilization forward in a direction of balance and harmony that will enable your race and species to be fully welcomed into the greater civilizations of the universe.

Welcome these times of change and see them for what they are. These are times of great opportunity for personal, as well as collective, growth. With all change comes new ideas, new awareness, and new beginnings. There is truly nothing more invigorating to your soul than the experience of newness, movement, and growth.

Do your part in this current physical experience and embrace with passion the dynamic possibilities available to you on the many planes of spiritual existence. Reach beyond what you can see and learn to *FEEL* the Lifeforce Energy pulsing and flowing through you every moment of every day. In doing so, you will begin to see a greater reality unfolding right before your "eyes".

I am Ceres Anthonious "Toniose" Soltec. I come in and of *The One Light*. I come as Geophysical Commander of this Earth Transition Project, as a member of the Hosts of God, as well as a personal Guide to some and Teacher to many. It is with great joy that I serve our Father's greater Will. In Light of The One, Creator Source, blessings and peace to you all.

Salu. 

# Plate Tectonics: A General Lesson On Earth's Outer Structure

*Editor's note: In a spiritually oriented writing elsewhere in this issue of The SPECTRUM, Commander Ceres Anthonious "Toniose" Soltec briefly alludes to the cleansing which Mother Earth is going through at this time, along with the rest of us, as the frequency of our environment continues to increase.*

*While I (E.Y.) was editing that article, I mentally asked Soltec if he was going to address the current earthquake activity in any more detail. After all, we are seeing an unprecedented increase recently in earthquakes—and that's only from watching the evening news!*

*Soltec's response to my inquiry was, "Yes, I'm going to deal with the subject, but not directly." Within a day of that response I received a call from Carol Kerstetter, a longtime receiver and scribe for Soltec (who was responsible, you may remember, for the Prozac article in the last issue of The SPECTRUM). She reported that she had been Guided to locate the following article from the Internet to share with us. I told her, with a laugh, that she was "right on schedule" with that task!*

*In reading the following, we both were astonished to note Soltec's style and mannerisms evident throughout this dissertation. It has an easy, flowing style of instruction that is the hallmark of good teaching. We can only suppose that he worked from the Higher Realms with the physical authors of this document.*

*While extracted from the U.S. Geological Survey's public Internet site, this is from a book called This Dynamic Earth: The Story Of Plate Tectonics by W. Jacquelyne Kious and Robert I. Tilling (ISBN 0-16-048220-8). The book was originally published in February of 1996 and is for sale for a mere \$6 from the: U.S. Government Printing Office, Superintendent of Documents, Mail Stop SSOP, Washington DC 20402-9328, or it can be ordered directly from the U.S. Geological Survey, Information Services, Box 25286, Building 810, Denver Federal Center, Denver CO 80225; phone: 303-202-4700, fax: 303-*

*202-4693, or toll free call: 1-888-ASK-USGS.*

*With all the recent Earthquake activity going on, it's timely that we should revisit a few science lessons on geology and plate tectonics in particular. The following article was captured from the Internet at this excellent website address for all kinds of related information: <<http://pubs.usgs.gov/publications/text/dynamic.html#anchor4161180>>.*

*As Geophysical Commander of this Earth Transition Project, Soltec has offered many, many lessons on the subject of plate tectonics, especially over the last ten or so years. (An excellent example of his lessons that dovetails nicely with the material being presented here is called Tutorial On Volcanos And Related Geophysics. That classic lesson is preserved in Appendix A of WISDOM OF THE RAYS: The Masters Teach, Volume II.) Since he has asked that we share the following with you, we can only suspect that he has had a hand in the creation of the following excellent dissertation on our restless Mother Earth.*

**7/7/99 W. J. KIOUS & R. I. TILLING**

In the early 1960s, the emergence of the Theory of Plate Tectonics started a revolution in the Earth sciences. Since then, scientists have verified and refined this theory, and now have a much better understanding of how the Earth has been shaped by plate-tectonic processes. We now know that, directly or indirectly, plate tectonics influences nearly all geologic processes, past and present. Indeed, the notion that the entire Earth's surface is continually shifting has profoundly changed the way we view the planet.

People benefit from, and are at the mercy of, the forces and consequences of plate tectonics. With little or no warning, an earthquake or volcanic eruption can unleash bursts of energy far more powerful than anything we can generate. While we have no control over plate-tectonic processes, we now have the knowledge to learn from them. The more we know about plate tectonics, the better we can appreciate the grandeur and beauty of

the land upon which we live, as well as the occasional violent displays of the Earth's awesome power.

Although the general idea of plate tectonics is now widely accepted, many aspects still continue to confound and challenge scientists. The Earth-science revolution launched by the theory of plate tectonics is not finished.

In geologic terms, a *plate* is a large, rigid slab of solid rock. The word *tectonics* comes from the Greek root "to build". Putting these two words together, we get the term *plate tectonics*, which refers to how the Earth's surface is built of plates. The *theory of plate tectonics* states that the Earth's outermost layer is fragmented into a dozen or more large and small plates that are moving relative to one another as they ride atop hotter, more mobile material. Before the advent of plate tectonics, however, some people already believed that the present-day continents were the fragmented pieces of preexisting larger land masses ("supercontinents"). One of those supercontinents was Pangaea (meaning "all lands" in Greek), which figured prominently in the *theory of continental drift*, the forerunner to the theory of plate tectonics.

Plate tectonics is a relatively new scientific concept, introduced some 30 years ago, but it has revolutionized our understanding of the dynamic planet upon which we live. The theory has unified the study of the Earth by drawing together many branches of the Earth sciences, from paleontology (the study of fossils) to seismology (the study of earthquakes). It has provided explanations to questions that scientists had speculated upon for centuries—such as why earthquakes and volcanic eruptions occur in very specific areas around the world, and how and why great mountain ranges like the Alps and Himalayas formed.

Why is the Earth so restless? What causes the ground to shake violently, volcanoes to erupt with explosive force, and great mountain ranges to rise to incredible heights? Scientists, philosophers, and theologians have wrestled with questions such as these for centuries. Until the 1700s, most Europeans thought that a biblical flood played a major role in shaping the Earth's surface. This way of thinking was known as "catastrophism", and geology (the study of the Earth) was based on the belief that all earthly changes were sudden and caused by a series of catastrophes.

However, by the mid 19th century, catastrophism gave way to "uniformitarianism", a new way of thinking centered around the Uniformitarian Principle proposed in 1785 by James Hutton, a Scottish geologist. This principle is commonly stated as follows: *The present is the key to the past.* Those holding this viewpoint assume that the geologic forces and processes—gradual as

well as catastrophic—acting on the Earth today are the same as those that have acted in the geologic past.

The belief that continents have not always been fixed in their present positions was suspected long before the 20th century; this notion was first suggested as early as 1596 by the Dutch map maker Abraham Ortelius in his work *Thesaurus Geographicus*. Ortelius suggested that the Americas were “torn away from Europe and Africa . . . by earthquakes and floods” and went on to say: “The vestiges of the rupture reveal themselves, if someone brings forward a map of the world and considers carefully the coasts of the three [continents].” Ortelius’ idea surfaced again in the 19th century. However, it was not until 1912 that the idea of moving continents was seriously considered as a full-blown scientific theory—called Continental Drift—introduced in two articles published by a 32-year-old German meteorologist named Alfred Lothar Wegener. He contended that, around 200 million years ago, the supercontinent Pangaea began to split apart. Alexander Du Toit, Professor of Geology at Johannesburg University and one of Wegener’s staunchest supporters, proposed that Pangaea first broke into two large continental landmasses, Laurasia in the northern hemisphere and Gondwanaland in the southern hemisphere.

Laurasia and Gondwanaland then continued to break apart into the various smaller continents that exist today.

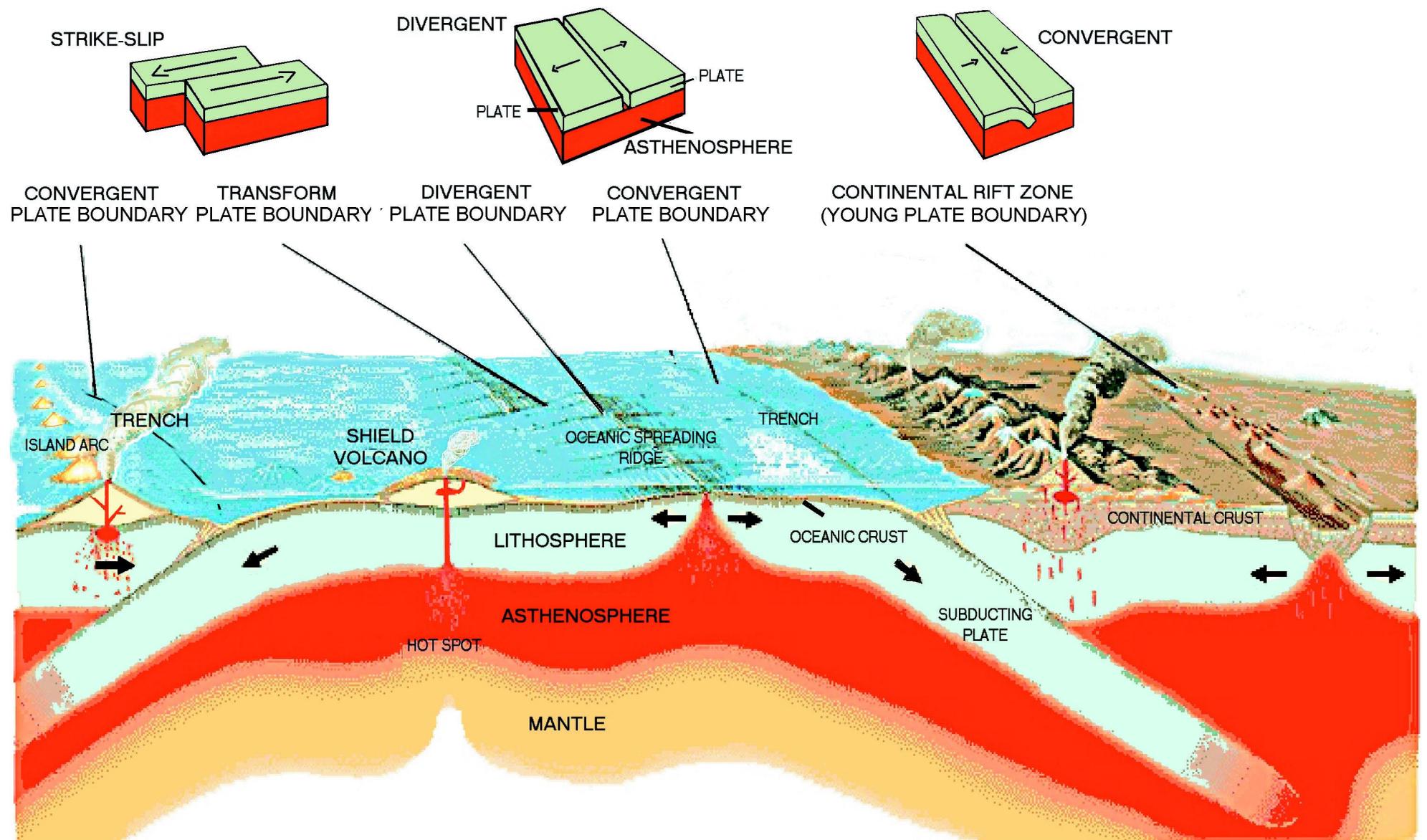
Wegener’s theory was based in part on what appeared to him to be the remarkable fit of the South American and African continents, first noted by Abraham Ortelius three centuries earlier. Wegener was also intrigued by the occurrences of unusual geologic structures and of plant and animal fossils found on the matching coastlines of South America and Africa, which are now widely separated by the Atlantic Ocean. He reasoned that it was physically impossible for most of these organisms to have swum or have been transported across the vast oceans. To him, the presence of identical fossil species along the coastal parts of Africa and South America was the most compelling evidence that the two continents were once joined.

In Wegener’s mind, the drifting of continents after the break-up of Pangaea explained not only the matching fossil occurrences, but also the evidence of dramatic climate changes on some continents. For example, the discovery of fossils of tropical plants (in the form of coal deposits) in Antarctica led to the conclusion that this frozen land previously must have been situated closer to the equator, in a more temperate climate where lush, swampy vegetation could

grow. Other mismatches of geology and climate included distinctive fossil ferns (*Glossopteris*) discovered in now-polar regions, and the occurrence of glacial deposits in present-day arid Africa, such as the Vaal River valley of South Africa.

The *theory of continental drift* would become the spark that ignited a new way of viewing the Earth. But at the time Wegener introduced his theory, the scientific community firmly believed the continents and oceans to be permanent features on the Earth’s surface. Not surprisingly, his proposal was not well received, even though it seemed to agree with the scientific information available at the time. A fatal weakness in Wegener’s theory was that it could not satisfactorily answer the most fundamental question raised by his critics: What kind of forces could be strong enough to move such large masses of solid rock over such great distances? Wegener suggested that the continents simply plowed through the ocean floor, but Harold Jeffreys, a noted English geophysicist, argued correctly that it was physically impossible for a large mass of solid rock to plow through the ocean floor without breaking up.

Undaunted by rejection, Wegener devoted the rest of his life to doggedly pursuing additional evidence to defend his theory. He froze to death in 1930 during an expedition



crossing the Greenland ice cap, but the controversy he spawned raged on. However, after his death, new evidence from ocean floor exploration and other studies rekindled interest in Wegener's theory, ultimately leading to the development of the *theory of plate tectonics*.

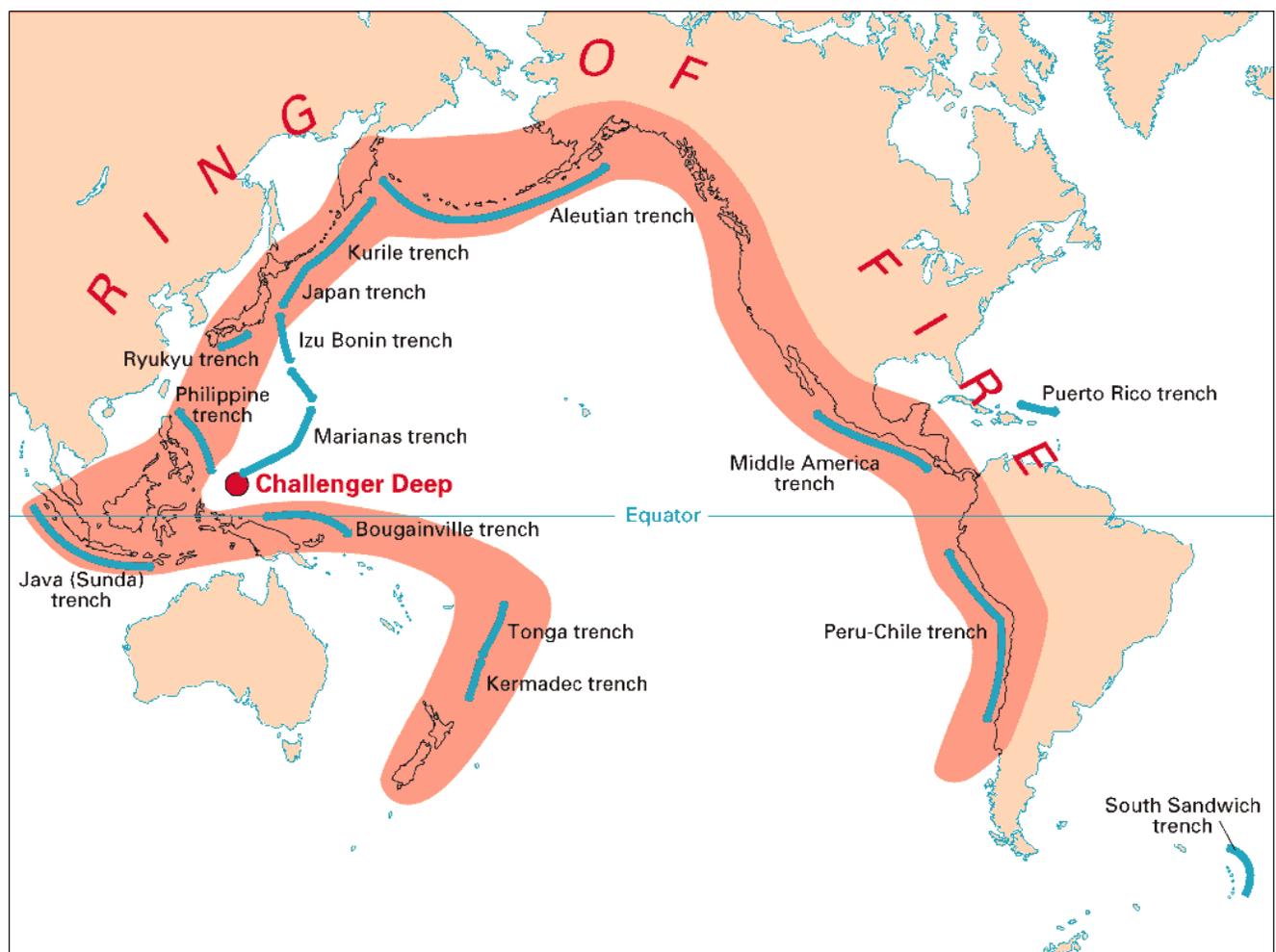
Plate tectonics has proven to be as important to the Earth sciences as the discovery of the structure of the atom was to physics and chemistry, and the theory of evolution was to the life sciences. Even though the theory of plate tectonics is now widely accepted by the scientific community, aspects of the theory are still being debated today. Ironically, one of the chief outstanding questions is the one Wegener failed to resolve: What is the nature of the forces propelling the plates? Scientists also debate how plate tectonics may have operated (if at all) earlier in the Earth's history and whether similar processes operate, or have ever operated, on other planets in our solar system.

Continental drift was hotly debated off and on for decades following Wegener's death before it was largely dismissed as being eccentric, preposterous, and improbable. However, beginning in the 1950s, a wealth of new evidence emerged to revive the debate about Wegener's provocative ideas and their implications. In particular, four major scientific developments spurred the formulation of the plate-tectonics theory: (1) demonstration of the ruggedness and youth of the ocean floor; (2) confirmation of repeated reversals of the Earth magnetic field in the geologic past; (3) emergence of the seafloor-spreading hypothesis and associated recycling of oceanic crust; and (4) precise documentation that the world's earthquake and volcanic activity is concentrated along oceanic trenches and submarine mountain ranges.

### OCEAN FLOOR MAPPING

About two thirds of the Earth's surface lies beneath the oceans. Before the 19th century, the depths of the open ocean were largely a matter of speculation, and most people thought that the ocean floor was relatively flat and featureless. However, as early as the 16th century, a few intrepid navigators, by taking soundings with hand lines, found that the open ocean can differ considerably in depth, showing that the ocean floor was not as flat as generally believed. Oceanic exploration during the next centuries dramatically improved our knowledge of the ocean floor. We now know that most of the geologic processes occurring on land are linked, directly or indirectly, to the dynamics of the ocean floor.

"Modern" measurements of ocean depths greatly increased in the 19th century, when deep-sea line soundings (bathymetric surveys) were routinely made in the Atlantic and



Caribbean. In 1855, a bathymetric chart published by U.S. Navy Lieutenant Matthew Maury revealed the first evidence of underwater mountains in the central Atlantic (which he called "Middle Ground"). This was later confirmed by survey ships laying the trans-Atlantic telegraph cable. Our picture of the ocean floor greatly sharpened after World War I (1914-18), when echo-sounding devices—primitive sonar systems—began to measure ocean depth by recording the time it took for a sound signal (commonly an electrically generated "ping") from the ship to bounce off the ocean floor and return. Time graphs of the returned signals revealed that the ocean floor was much more rugged than previously thought. Such echo-sounding measurements clearly demonstrated the continuity and roughness of the submarine mountain chain in the central Atlantic (later called the Mid-Atlantic Ridge) suggested by the earlier bathymetric measurements.

In 1947, seismologists on the U.S. research ship *Atlantis* found that the sediment layer on the floor of the Atlantic was much thinner than originally thought. Scientists had previously believed that the oceans have existed for at least 4 billion years, so therefore the sediment layer should have been very thick. Why then was there so little accumulation of sedimentary rock and debris on the ocean floor? The answer to this question, which came after further exploration, would prove to be vital to advancing the concept of plate tectonics.

In the 1950s, oceanic exploration greatly expanded. Data gathered by oceanographic surveys conducted by many nations led to the

discovery that a great mountain range on the ocean floor virtually encircled the Earth. Called the Global Mid-ocean Ridge, this immense submarine mountain chain—more than 50,000 kilometers (km) long and, in places, more than 800 km across—zig-zags between the continents, winding its way around the globe like the seam on a baseball. Rising an average of about 4,500 meters (m) above the sea floor, the Mid-ocean Ridge overshadows all the mountains in the United States except for Mount McKinley (Denali) in Alaska (6,194 m). Though hidden beneath the ocean surface, the Global Mid-ocean Ridge system is the most prominent topographic feature on the surface of the Earth.

### MAGNETIC STRIPING AND POLAR REVERSALS

Beginning in the 1950s, scientists, using magnetic instruments (magnetometers) adapted from airborne devices developed during World War II to detect submarines, began recognizing odd magnetic variations across the ocean floor. This finding, though unexpected, was not entirely surprising because it was known that basalt—the iron-rich, volcanic rock making up the ocean floor—contains a strongly magnetic mineral (magnetite) and can locally distort compass readings. This distortion was recognized by Icelandic mariners as early as the late 18th century. More importantly, because the presence of magnetite gives the basalt measurable magnetic properties, these newly discovered magnetic variations provided another means to

study the deep ocean floor.

Early in the 20th century, paleomagnetists (those who study the Earth's ancient magnetic field)—such as Bernard Brunhes in France (in 1906) and Motonari Matuyama in Japan (in the 1920s)—recognized that rocks generally belong to two groups according to their magnetic properties. One group has so-called normal polarity, characterized by the magnetic minerals in the rock having the same polarity as that of the Earth's present magnetic field. This would result in the north end of the rock's "compass needle" pointing toward magnetic north. The other group, however, has reversed polarity, indicated by a polarity alignment opposite to that of the Earth's present magnetic field. In this case, the north end of the rock's compass needle would point south.

How could this be? The answer lies in the magnetite in volcanic rock. Grains of magnetite—behaving like little magnets—can align themselves with the orientation of the Earth's magnetic field. When magma (molten rock containing minerals and gases) cools to form solid volcanic rock, the alignment of the magnetite grains is "locked in", recording the Earth's magnetic orientation or polarity (normal or reversed) at the time of cooling.

As more and more of the sea floor was mapped during the 1950s, the magnetic variations turned out not to be random or isolated occurrences, but instead revealed recognizable patterns. When these magnetic patterns were mapped over a wide region, the ocean floor showed a zebra-like pattern. Alternating stripes of magnetically different rock were laid out in rows on either side of the Mid-ocean Ridge—one stripe with normal polarity and the adjoining stripe with reversed polarity. The overall pattern, defined by these alternating bands of normally and reversely polarized rock, became known as magnetic striping.

#### SEAFLOOR SPREADING AND RECYCLING OF OCEANIC CRUST

The discovery of magnetic striping naturally prompted more questions: How does the magnetic striping pattern form? And why are the stripes symmetrical around the crests of the mid-ocean ridges? These questions could not be answered without also knowing the significance of these ridges. In 1961, scientists began to theorize that mid-ocean ridges mark structurally weak zones where the ocean floor was being ripped in two lengthwise along the ridge crest. New magma from deep within the Earth rises easily through these weak zones and eventually erupts along the crest of the ridges to create new oceanic crust. This process, later called seafloor spreading, operating over many millions of years, has built the 50,000 km-long system of mid-ocean ridges.

This hypothesis was supported by several lines of evidence: (1) at or near the crest of the ridge, the rocks are very young, and they become progressively older away from the ridge crest; (2) the youngest rocks at the ridge crest always have present-day (normal) polarity; and (3) stripes of rock parallel to the ridge crest alternated in magnetic polarity (normal-reversed-normal, etc.), suggesting that the Earth's magnetic field has flip-flopped many times. By explaining both the zebra-like magnetic striping and the construction of the Mid-ocean Ridge system, the seafloor spreading hypothesis quickly gained converts and represented another major advance in the development of the plate-tectonics theory. Furthermore, the oceanic crust now came to be appreciated as a natural "tape recording" of the history of the reversals in the Earth's magnetic field.

Additional evidence of seafloor spreading came from an unexpected source—petroleum exploration. In the years following World War II, continental oil reserves were being depleted rapidly and the search for offshore oil was on. To conduct offshore exploration, oil companies built ships equipped with a special drilling rig and the capacity to carry many kilometers of drill pipe. This basic idea later was adapted in constructing a research vessel, named the *Glomar Challenger*, designed specifically for marine geology studies, including the collection of drill-core samples from the deep ocean floor. In 1968, the vessel embarked on a year-long scientific expedition, criss-crossing the Mid-Atlantic Ridge between South America and Africa and drilling core samples at specific locations. When the ages of the samples were determined by paleontologic and isotopic dating studies, they provided the clinching evidence that proved the seafloor spreading hypothesis.

A profound consequence of seafloor spreading is that new crust was, and is now, being continually created along the oceanic ridges. This idea found great favor with some scientists who claimed that the shifting of the continents can be simply explained by a large increase in size of the Earth since its formation. However, this so-called "expanding Earth" hypothesis was unsatisfactory because its supporters could offer no convincing geologic mechanism to produce such a huge, sudden expansion. Most geologists believe that the Earth has changed little, if at all, in size since its formation 4.6 billion years ago, raising a key question: how can new crust be continuously added along the oceanic ridges without increasing the size of the Earth?

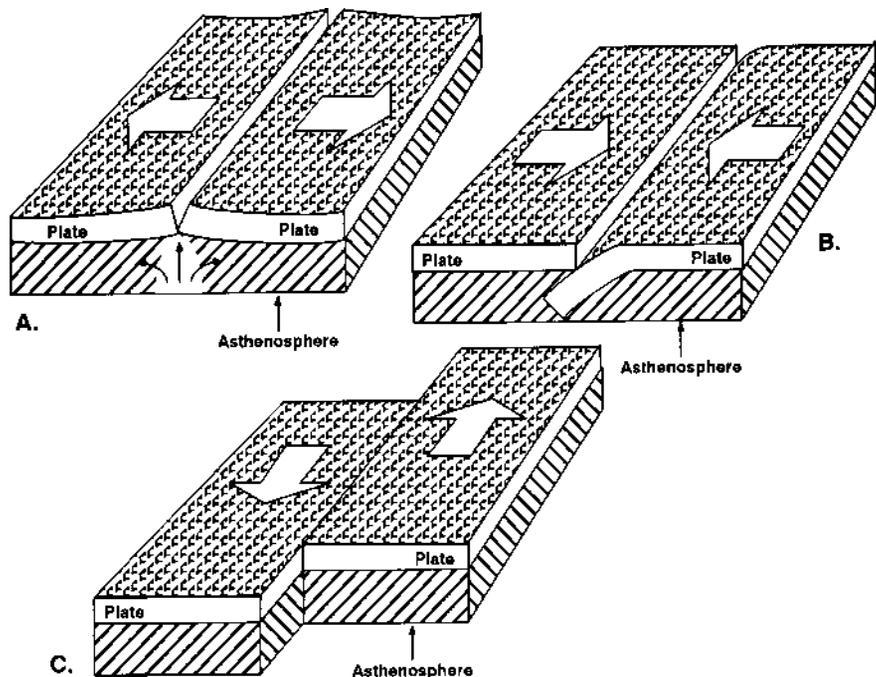
This question particularly intrigued Harry H. Hess (a Princeton University geologist and Naval Reserve Rear Admiral) and Robert S. Dietz (a scientist with the U.S. Coast and Geodetic Survey who first coined the term

seafloor spreading). Dietz and Hess were among the small handful who really understood the broad implications of seafloor spreading. If the Earth's crust was expanding along the oceanic ridges, Hess reasoned, it must be shrinking elsewhere. He suggested that new oceanic crust continuously spread away from the ridges in a conveyor belt-like motion. Many millions of years later, the oceanic crust eventually descends into the oceanic trenches—very deep, narrow canyons along the rim of the Pacific Ocean basin. According to Hess, the Atlantic Ocean was expanding while the Pacific Ocean was shrinking. As old oceanic crust was consumed in the trenches, new magma rose and erupted along the spreading ridges to form new crust. In effect, the ocean basins were perpetually being "recycled", with the creation of new crust and the destruction of old oceanic lithosphere occurring simultaneously. Thus, Hess' ideas neatly explained why the Earth does not get bigger with sea floor spreading, why there is so little sediment accumulation on the ocean floor, and why oceanic rocks are much younger than continental rocks.

#### CONCENTRATION OF EARTHQUAKES

During the 20th century, improvements in seismic instrumentation and greater use of earthquake-recording instruments (seismographs) worldwide enabled scientists to learn that earthquakes tend to be concentrated in certain areas, most notably along the oceanic trenches and spreading ridges. By the late 1920s, seismologists were beginning to identify several prominent earthquake zones parallel to the trenches that typically were inclined 40-60 degrees from the horizontal and extended several hundred kilometers into the Earth. These zones later became known as Wadati-Benioff zones, or simply Benioff zones, in honor of the seismologists who first recognized them, Kiyoo Wadati of Japan and Hugo Benioff of the United States. The study of global seismicity greatly advanced in the 1960s with the establishment of the Worldwide Standardized Seismograph Network (WWSSN) to monitor the compliance of the 1963 treaty banning above-ground testing of nuclear weapons. The much-improved data from the WWSSN instruments allowed seismologists to map precisely the zones of earthquake concentration worldwide.

But what was the significance of the connection between earthquakes and oceanic trenches and ridges? The recognition of such a connection helped confirm the seafloor-spreading hypothesis by pin-pointing the zones where Hess had predicted oceanic crust is being generated (along the ridges) and the zones where oceanic lithosphere sinks back



### LITHOSPHERE PLATE BOUNDARIES

- A. Constructive (divergent) plate boundary. New material is added to plates at the spreading centers. The plates then diverge from one another as they move away from the spreading center.
- B. Destructive (convergent) plate boundary. Lithospheric plates are destroyed when they converge at trenches and one subducts to be melted back into the mantle.
- C. Transform (shear) plate boundary. Spreading centers are offset by transform faults along which plates slide past one another without the creation or destruction of lithosphere.

into the mantle (beneath the trenches).

Scientists now have a fairly good understanding of how the plates move and how such movements relate to earthquake activity. Most movement occurs along narrow zones between plates where the results of plate-tectonic forces are most evident.

There are four types of plate boundaries:

- **Divergent Boundaries** where new crust is generated as the plates pull away from each other.
- **Convergent Boundaries** where crust is destroyed as one plate dives under another.
- **Transform Boundaries** where crust is neither produced nor destroyed as the plates slide horizontally past each other.
- **Plate Boundary Zones** are broad belts in which boundaries are not well defined and the effects of plate interaction are unclear.

### DIVERGENT BOUNDARIES

Divergent boundaries occur along spreading centers where plates are moving apart and new crust is created by magma pushing up from the mantle. Picture two giant conveyor belts, facing each other but slowly moving in opposite directions, as they transport newly formed oceanic crust away from the ridge crest.

Perhaps the best known of the divergent

laboratory for studying, on land, the processes also occurring along the submerged parts of a spreading ridge. Iceland is splitting along the spreading center between the North American and Eurasian Plates, as North America moves westward relative to Eurasia.

The consequences of plate movement are easy to see around Krafla Volcano, in the northeastern part of Iceland. Here, existing ground cracks have widened and new ones appear every few months. From 1975 to 1984, numerous episodes of Rifting (surface cracking) took place along the Krafla fissure zone. Some of these rifting events were accompanied by volcanic activity; the ground would gradually rise 1-2 m before abruptly dropping, signaling an impending eruption. Between 1975 and 1984, the displacements caused by rifting totalled about 7 m.

In East Africa, spreading processes have already torn Saudi Arabia away from the rest of the African continent, forming the Red Sea. The actively splitting African Plate and the Arabian Plate meet in what geologists call a Triple Junction, where the Red Sea meets the Gulf of Aden. A new spreading center may be developing under Africa along the East African Rift Zone. When the continental crust stretches beyond its limits, tension cracks begin to appear on the Earth's surface. Magma rises and squeezes through the

boundaries is the Mid-Atlantic Ridge. This submerged mountain range, which extends from the Arctic Ocean to beyond the southern tip of Africa, is but one segment of the global mid-ocean ridge system that encircles the Earth. The rate of spreading along the Mid-Atlantic Ridge averages about 2.5 centimeters per year (cm/yr), or 25 km in a million years. This rate may seem slow by human standards, but because this process has been going on for millions of years, it has resulted in plate movements of thousands of kilometers. Seafloor spreading over the past 100 to 200 million years has caused the Atlantic Ocean to grow from a tiny inlet of water between the continents of Europe, Africa, and the Americas into the vast ocean that exists today.

The volcanic country of Iceland, which straddles the Mid-Atlantic Ridge, offers scientists a natural

widening cracks, sometimes to erupt and form volcanoes. The rising magma, whether or not it erupts, puts more pressure on the crust to produce additional fractures and, ultimately, the rift zone.

East Africa may be the site of the Earth's next major ocean. Plate interactions in the region provide scientists an opportunity to study first hand how the Atlantic may have begun to form about 200 million years ago. Geologists believe that, if spreading continues, the three plates that meet at the edge of the present-day African continent will separate completely, allowing the Indian Ocean to flood the area and making the easternmost corner of Africa (the Horn of Africa) a large island.

### CONVERGENT BOUNDARIES

The size of the Earth has not changed significantly during the past 600 million years, and very likely not since shortly after its formation 4.6 billion years ago. The Earth's unchanging size implies that the crust must be destroyed at about the same rate as it is being created, as Harry Hess surmised. Such destruction (recycling) of crust takes place along convergent boundaries where plates are moving toward each other, and sometimes one plate sinks (is subducted) under another. The location where sinking of a plate occurs is called a Subduction Zone.

The type of convergence—called by some a very slow “collision”—that takes place between plates depends on the kind of lithosphere involved. Convergence can occur between an oceanic and a largely continental plate, or between two largely oceanic plates, or between two largely continental plates.

### OCEANIC-CONTINENTAL CONVERGENCE

If, by magic, we could pull a plug and drain the Pacific Ocean, we would see a most amazing sight—a number of long, narrow, curving Trenches, thousands of kilometers long, and 8 to 10 km deep, cutting into the ocean floor. Trenches are the deepest parts of the ocean floor and are created by subduction.

Off the coast of South America, along the Peru-Chile trench, the oceanic Nazca Plate is pushing into and being subducted under the continental part of the South American Plate. In turn, the overriding South American Plate is being lifted up, creating the towering Andes mountains, the backbone of the continent. Strong, destructive earthquakes and the rapid uplift of mountain ranges are common in this region. Even though the Nazca Plate as a whole is sinking smoothly and continuously into the trench, the deepest part of the subducting plate breaks into smaller pieces that become locked in place for long periods

of time before suddenly moving to generate large earthquakes. Such earthquakes are often accompanied by uplift of the land by as much as a few meters.

On 9 June 1994, a magnitude 8.3 earthquake struck about 320 km northeast of La Paz, Bolivia, at a depth of 636 km. This earthquake, within the subduction zone between the Nazca Plate and the South American Plate, was one of the deepest and largest subduction earthquakes recorded in South America. Fortunately, even though this powerful earthquake was felt as far away as Minnesota and Toronto, Canada, it caused no major damage because of its great depth.

Oceanic-continental convergence also sustains many of the Earth's active volcanoes, such as those in the Andes and the Cascade Range in the Pacific Northwest. The eruptive activity is clearly associated with subduction, but scientists vigorously debate the possible sources of magma: Is magma generated by the partial melting of the subducted oceanic slab, or the overlying continental lithosphere, or both?

#### OCEANIC-OCEANIC CONVERGENCE

As with oceanic-continental convergence, when two oceanic plates converge, one is usually subducted under the other, and in the process a trench is formed. The Marianas Trench (paralleling the Mariana Islands), for example, marks where the fast-moving Pacific Plate converges against the slower moving Philippine Plate. The Challenger Deep, at the southern end of the Marianas Trench, plunges deeper into the Earth's interior (nearly 11,000 m) than Mount Everest, the world's tallest mountain, rises above sea level (about 8,854 m).

Subduction processes in oceanic-oceanic plate convergence also result in the formation of volcanoes. Over millions of years, the erupted lava and volcanic debris pile up on the ocean floor until a submarine volcano rises above sea level to form an island volcano. Such volcanoes are typically strung out in chains called Island Arcs. As the name implies, volcanic island arcs, which closely parallel the trenches, are generally curved. The trenches are the key to understanding how island arcs such as the Marianas and the Aleutian Islands have formed and why they experience numerous strong earthquakes. Magmas that form island arcs are produced by the partial melting of the descending plate and/or the overlying oceanic lithosphere. The descending plate also provides a source of stress as the two plates interact, leading to frequent moderate-to-strong earthquakes.

#### CONTINENTAL-CONTINENTAL CONVERGENCE

The Himalayan mountain range

dramatically demonstrates one of the most visible and spectacular consequences of plate tectonics. When two continents meet head-on, neither is subducted because the continental rocks are relatively light and, like two colliding icebergs, resist downward motion. Instead, the crust tends to buckle and be pushed upward or sideways. The collision of India into Asia 50 million years ago caused the Eurasian Plate to crumple up and override the Indian Plate. After the collision, the slow continuous convergence of the two plates, over millions of years, pushed up the Himalayas and the Tibetan Plateau to their present heights. Most of this growth occurred during the past 10 million years. The Himalayas, towering as high as 8,854 m above sea level, form the highest continental mountains in the world. Moreover, the neighboring Tibetan Plateau, at an average elevation of about 4,600 m, is higher than all the peaks in the Alps except for Mont Blanc and Monte Rosa, and is well above the summits of most mountains in the United States.

#### TRANSFORM BOUNDARIES

The zone between two plates sliding horizontally past one another is called a Transform-Fault Boundary, or simply a Transform Boundary. The concept of transform faults originated with Canadian geophysicist J. Tuzo Wilson, who proposed that these large faults or Fracture Zones connect two spreading centers (divergent plate boundaries) or, less commonly, trenches (convergent plate boundaries).

Most transform faults are found on the ocean floor. They commonly offset the active spreading ridges, producing zig-zag plate margins, and are generally defined by shallow earthquakes. However, a few occur on land, for example the San Andreas fault zone in California. This transform fault connects the East Pacific Rise, a divergent boundary to the south, with the South Gorda/Juan de Fuca/Explorer Ridge, another divergent boundary to the north.

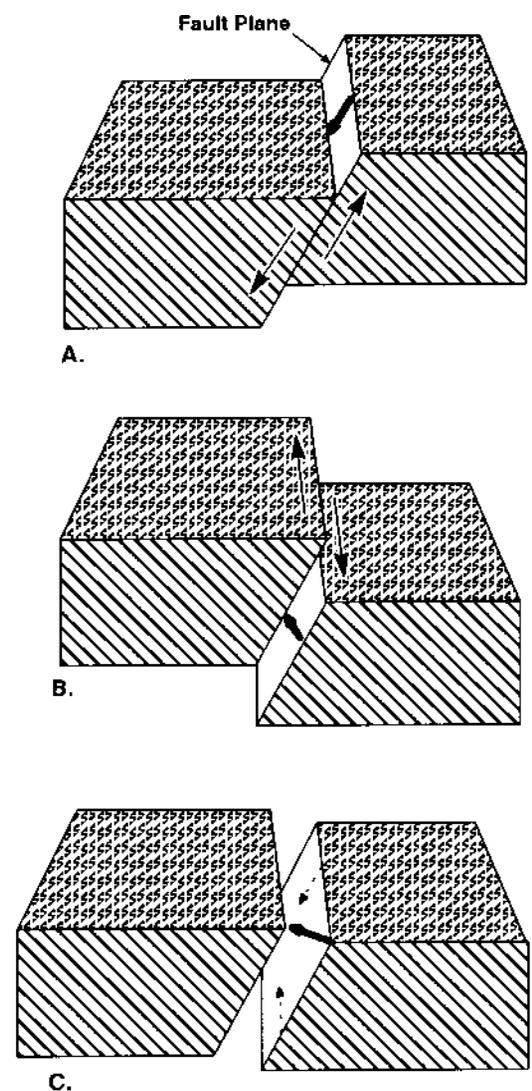
The San Andreas fault zone, which is about 1,300 km long and, in places, tens of kilometers wide, slices through two thirds of the length of California. Along it, the Pacific Plate has been grinding horizontally past the North American Plate for 10 million years, at an average rate of about 5 cm/yr. Land on the west side of the fault zone

(on the Pacific Plate) is moving in a northwesterly direction relative to the land on the east side of the fault zone (on the North American Plate).

Oceanic fracture zones are ocean-floor valleys that horizontally offset spreading ridges; some of these zones are hundreds to thousands of kilometers long and as much as 8 km deep. Examples of these large scars include the Clarion, Molokai, and Pioneer fracture zones in the Northeast Pacific off the coast of California and Mexico. These zones are presently inactive, but the offsets of the patterns of magnetic striping provide evidence of their previous transform-fault activity.

#### PLATE-BOUNDARY ZONES

Not all plate boundaries are as simple as the main types discussed above. In some regions, the boundaries are not well defined because the plate-movement deformation occurring there extends over a broad belt (called a Plate-Boundary Zone). One of these zones marks the Mediterranean-Alpine region between the Eurasian and African Plates, within which several smaller fragments of



Major Fault Types

Three types of faults illustrated by displaced blocks. Heavier arrows show direction in which block to the left moved.

A. Dip-slip movement

B. Strike-slip movement

C. Oblique-slip movement. Dashed arrows show dip-slip and strike-slip components of movement.

plates (microplates) have been recognized. Because plate-boundary zones involve at least two large plates and one or more microplates caught up between them, they tend to have complicated geological structures and earthquake patterns.

RATES OF MOTION

We can measure how fast tectonic plates are moving today, but how do scientists know what the rates of plate movement have been over geologic time? The oceans hold one of the key pieces to the puzzle. Because the ocean-floor magnetic striping records the flip-flops in the Earth's magnetic field, scientists, knowing the approximate duration of the reversal, can calculate the average rate of plate movement during a given time span. These average rates of plate separations can range widely. The Arctic Ridge has the slowest rate (less than 2.5 cm/yr), and the East Pacific Rise, near Easter Island, in the South Pacific about 3,400 km west of Chile, has the fastest rate (more than 15 cm/yr).

Evidence of past rates of plate movement

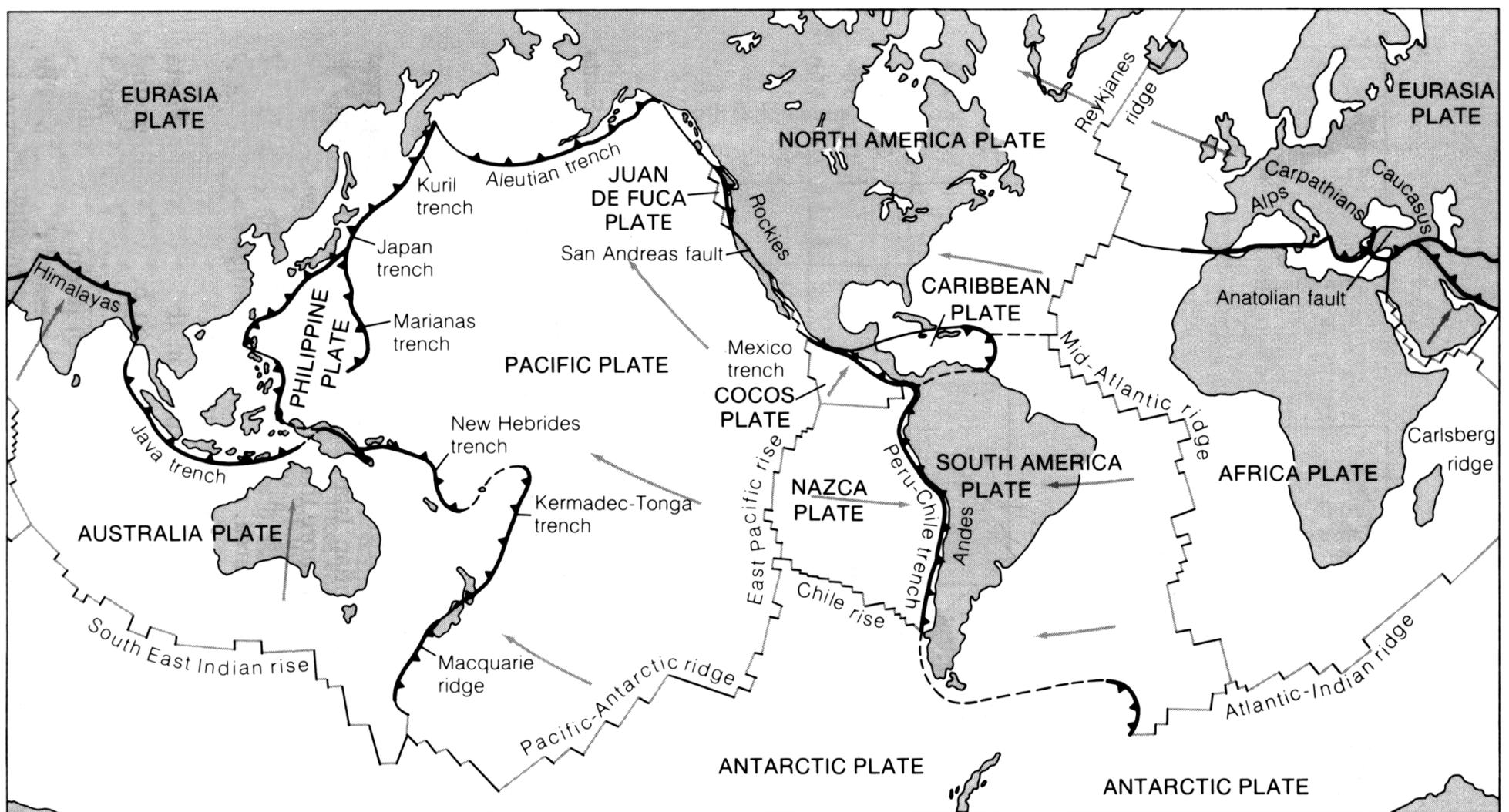
also can be obtained from geologic mapping studies. If a rock formation of known age—with distinctive composition, structure, or fossils—mapped on one side of a plate boundary can be matched with the same formation on the other side of the boundary, then measuring the distance that the formation has been offset can give an estimate of the average rate of plate motion. This simple but effective technique has been used to determine the rates of plate motion at divergent boundaries, for example the Mid-Atlantic Ridge, and transform boundaries, such as the San Andreas Fault.

Current plate movement can be tracked directly by means of ground-based or space-based geodetic measurements; geodesy is the science of the size and shape of the Earth. Ground-based measurements are taken with conventional, but very precise, ground-surveying techniques, using laser-electronic instruments. However, because plate motions are global in scale, they are best measured by satellite-based methods.

The late 1970s witnessed the rapid growth of space geodesy, a term applied to space-

based techniques for taking precise, repeated measurements of carefully chosen points on the Earth's surface separated by hundreds to thousands of kilometers. The three most commonly used space-geodetic techniques—very long baseline interferometry (VLBI), satellite laser ranging (SLR), and the Global Positioning System (GPS)—are based on technologies developed for military and aerospace research, notably radio astronomy and satellite tracking.

Among the three techniques, to date the GPS has been the most useful for studying the Earth's crustal movements. Twenty-one satellites are currently in orbit 20,000 km above the Earth as part of the NavStar system of the U.S. Department of Defense. These satellites continuously transmit radio signals back to Earth. To determine its precise position on Earth (longitude, latitude, elevation), each GPS ground site must simultaneously receive signals from at least four satellites, recording the exact time and location of each satellite when its signal was received. By repeatedly measuring distances between specific points, geologists can



Key

- Subduction zone
- Strike-slip (transform) faults
- Ridge axis
- Uncertain plate boundary
- Direction of plate motion

The major tectonic plates, midocean ridges, trenches and transform faults. [After C. M. R. Fowler, 1990.]

determine if there has been active movement along faults or between plates. The separations between GPS sites are already being measured regularly around the Pacific basin. By monitoring the interaction between the Pacific Plate and the surrounding, largely continental plates, scientists hope to learn more about the events building up to earthquakes and volcanic eruptions in the circum-Pacific Ring of Fire. Space-geodetic data have already confirmed that the rates and direction of plate movement, averaged over several years, compare well with rates and direction of plate movement averaged over millions of years.

The vast majority of earthquakes and volcanic eruptions occur near plate boundaries, but there are some exceptions. For example, the Hawaiian Islands, which are entirely of volcanic origin, have formed in the middle of the Pacific Ocean more than 3,200 km from the nearest plate boundary. How do the Hawaiian Islands and other volcanoes that form in the interior of plates fit into the plate-tectonics picture?

In 1963, J. Tuzo Wilson, the Canadian geophysicist who discovered transform faults, came up with an ingenious idea that became known as the “hotspot” theory. Wilson noted that, in certain locations around the world, such as Hawaii, volcanism has been active for very long periods of time. This could only happen, he reasoned, if relatively small, long-lasting, and exceptionally hot regions—called Hotspots—existed below the plates that would provide localized sources of high heat energy (thermal plumes) to sustain volcanism. Specifically, Wilson hypothesized that the distinctive linear shape of the Hawaiian Island-Emperor Seamounts chain resulted from the Pacific Plate moving over a deep, stationary hotspot in the mantle, located beneath the present-day position of the Island of Hawaii. Heat from this hotspot produced a persistent source of magma by partly melting the overriding Pacific Plate. The magma, which is lighter than the surrounding solid rock, then rises through the mantle and crust to erupt onto the seafloor, forming an active seamount. Over time, countless eruptions cause the seamount to grow until it finally emerges above sea level to form an island volcano. Wilson suggested that continuing plate movement eventually carries the island beyond the hotspot, cutting it off from the magma source, and volcanism ceases. As one island volcano becomes extinct, another develops over the hotspot, and the cycle is repeated. This process of volcano growth and death, over many millions of years, has left a long trail of volcanic islands and seamounts across the Pacific Ocean floor.

According to Wilson’s hotspot theory, the volcanoes of the Hawaiian chain should get

progressively older and become more eroded the farther they travel beyond the hotspot. The oldest volcanic rocks on Kauai, the northwesternmost inhabited Hawaiian island, are about 5.5 million years old and are deeply eroded. By comparison, on the “Big Island” of Hawaii—southeasternmost in the chain and presumably still positioned over the hotspot—the oldest exposed rocks are less than 0.7 million years old and new volcanic rock is continually being formed.

The possibility that the Hawaiian Islands become younger to the southeast was suspected by the ancient Hawaiians, long before any scientific studies were done. During their voyages, sea-faring Hawaiians noticed the differences in erosion, soil formation, and vegetation and recognized that the islands to the northwest (Niihau and Kauai) were older than those to the southeast (Maui and Hawaii). This idea was handed down from generation to generation in the legends of Pele, the fiery Goddess of Volcanoes. Pele originally lived on Kauai. When her older sister Namakaokahai, the Goddess of the Sea, attacked her, Pele fled to the Island of Oahu. When she was forced by Namakaokahai to flee again, Pele moved southeast to Maui and finally to Hawaii, where she now lives in the Halemaumau Crater at the summit of Kilauea Volcano. The mythical flight of Pele from Kauai to Hawaii, which alludes to the eternal struggle between the growth of volcanic islands from eruptions and their later erosion by ocean waves, is consistent with geologic evidence obtained centuries later that clearly shows the islands becoming younger from northwest to southeast.

Although Hawaii is perhaps the best known hotspot, others are thought to exist beneath the oceans and continents. More than a hundred hotspots beneath the Earth’s crust have been active during the past 10 million years. Most of these are located under plate interiors (for example, the African Plate), but some occur near diverging plate boundaries. Some are concentrated near the mid-oceanic ridge system, such as beneath Iceland, the Azores, and the Galapagos Islands.

A few hotspots are thought to exist below the North American Plate. Perhaps the best known is the hotspot presumed to exist under the continental crust in the region of Yellowstone National Park in northwestern Wyoming. Here are several Calderas (large craters formed by the ground collapse accompanying explosive volcanism) that were produced by three gigantic eruptions during the past two million years, the most recent of which occurred about 600,000 years ago. Ash deposits from these powerful eruptions have been mapped as far away as Iowa, Missouri, Texas, and even northern Mexico. The thermal energy of the presumed Yellowstone

hotspot fuels more than 10,000 hot pools and springs, geysers (like Old Faithful), and bubbling mudpots (pools of boiling mud). A large body of magma, capped by a hydrothermal system (a zone of pressurized steam and hot water), still exists beneath the caldera. Recent surveys demonstrate that parts of the Yellowstone region rise and fall by as much as 1 cm each year, indicating the area is still geologically restless.

The tectonic plates do not randomly drift or wander about the Earth’s surface; they are driven by definite yet unseen forces. Although scientists can neither precisely describe nor fully understand the forces, most believe that the relatively shallow forces driving the lithospheric plates are coupled with forces originating much deeper in the Earth.

#### WHAT DRIVES THE PLATES?

From seismic and other geophysical evidence and laboratory experiments, scientists generally agree with Harry Hess’ theory that the plate-driving force is the slow movement of hot, softened mantle that lies below the rigid plates. This idea was first considered in the 1930s by Arthur Holmes, the English geologist who later influenced Harry Hess’ thinking about seafloor spreading. Holmes speculated that the circular motion of the mantle carried the continents along in much the same way as a conveyor belt. However, at the time that Wegener proposed his theory of continental drift, most scientists still believed the Earth was a solid, motionless body. We now know better. As J. Tuzo Wilson eloquently stated in 1968, “The Earth, instead of appearing as an inert statue, is a living, mobile thing.” Both the Earth’s surface AND its interior are in motion. Below the lithospheric plates, at some depth the mantle is partially molten and can flow, albeit slowly, in response to steady forces applied for long periods of time. Just as a solid metal like steel, when exposed to heat and pressure, can be softened and take different shapes, so too can solid rock in the mantle when subjected to heat and pressure in the Earth’s interior over millions of years.

The mobile rock beneath the rigid plates is believed to be moving in a circular manner somewhat like a pot of thick soup when heated to boiling. The heated soup rises to the surface, spreads and begins to cool, and then sinks back to the bottom of the pot where it is reheated and rises again. This cycle is repeated over and over to generate what scientists call a convection cell or convective flow. While convective flow can be observed easily in a pot of boiling soup, the idea of such a process stirring up the Earth’s interior is much more difficult to grasp. While we know that convective motion in the Earth is much, much slower

than that of boiling soup, many unanswered questions remain: How many convection cells exist? Where and how do they originate? What is their structure?

Convection cannot take place without a source of heat. Heat within the Earth comes from two main sources: radioactive decay and residual heat. Radioactive decay, a spontaneous process that is the basis of "isotopic clocks" used to date rocks, involves the loss of particles from the nucleus of an isotope (the parent) to form an isotope of a new element (the daughter). The radioactive decay of naturally occurring chemical elements—most notably uranium, thorium, and potassium—releases energy in the form of heat, which slowly migrates toward the Earth's surface. Residual heat is gravitational energy left over from the formation of the Earth—4.6 billion years ago—by the "falling together" and compression of cosmic debris. How and why the escape of interior heat becomes concentrated in certain regions to form convection cells remains a mystery.

Until the 1990s, prevailing explanations about what drives plate tectonics have emphasized mantle convection, and most Earth scientists believed that seafloor spreading was the primary mechanism. Cold, denser material convects downward and hotter, lighter material rises because of gravity; this movement of material is an essential part of convection. In addition to the convective forces, some geologists argue that the intrusion of magma into the spreading ridge provides an additional force (called "ridge push") to propel and maintain plate movement. Thus, subduction processes are considered to be secondary, a logical but largely passive consequence of seafloor spreading. In recent years however, the tide has turned. Most scientists now favor the notion that forces associated with subduction are more important than seafloor spreading. Professor Seiya Uyeda (Tokai University, Japan), a world-renowned expert in plate tectonics, concluded in his keynote address at a major scientific conference on subduction processes in June 1994 that "subduction . . . plays a more fundamental role than seafloor spreading in shaping the Earth's surface features" and "running the plate tectonic machinery". The gravity-controlled sinking of a cold, denser oceanic slab into the subduction zone (called "slab pull")—dragging the rest of the plate along with it—is now considered to be the driving force of plate tectonics.

We know that forces at work deep within the Earth's interior drive plate motion, but we may never fully understand the details. At present, none of the proposed mechanisms can explain all the facets of plate movement; because these forces are buried so deeply, no mechanism can be tested directly and proven

beyond reasonable doubt. The fact that the tectonic plates have moved in the past and are still moving today is beyond dispute, but the details of why and how they move will continue to challenge scientists far into the future.

#### *EXTRATERRESTRIAL PLATE TECTONICS?*

The Earth may be unique in our solar system because it appears to be the only planet that is still volcanically and tectonically active; the Earth therefore remains very much alive, while the others apparently have long ceased activity. Volcanic activity requires a source of internal heat, and it is the escape of this heat that fuels plate tectonics. While volcanism played a major role in the early history of Mars, the Moon, and probably Mercury, their small sizes, relative to Earth, resulted in the loss of internal heat at a much faster rate. They have been inactive globes for the last billion years or so.

Venus may still be active, though the evidence is questionable. In 1979, the Pioneer-Venus spacecraft measured a high amount of sulfur in the upper atmosphere of the planet; the sulfur amount then decreased over the next few years. This observation suggested that the high sulfur concentration measured in 1979 may have resulted from a catastrophic event, perhaps a volcanic eruption. Beginning in 1990, radar images made by the Magellan spacecraft revealed dramatic volcanic features and long, deep valleys similar in size and shape to oceanic trenches on Earth.

The Voyager spacecraft discovered several volcanic plumes rising many hundreds of kilometers above the surface of Io, one of the moons of Jupiter and about the size of our Moon. Scientists speculate that large pools of liquid sulfur may exist on Io, possibly heated by tidal forces resulting from gravitational attraction between Io and Jupiter. The thermal energy generated by such tidal forces may be enough to produce convection in Io's interior, although no one has clearly recognized any surface feature that may have formed from such convection.

The surface of Ganymede, another moon of Jupiter and about the size of Mercury, is broken into many plate-like blocks, with long narrow depressions between some of them. Whether these surface features represent ancient "fossil" plate tectonics, or are actively forming, remains to be answered. Crucial to determining whether plate tectonics is occurring on Ganymede is the search for evidence of a deep ocean beneath its icy surface. Such a body of water, if it exists, might contribute to internal convection.

The rate of heat loss is critical to a planet's tectonic activity. Size is one determining

factor: larger bodies lose heat more slowly and will therefore remain active longer. Another factor is composition, which influences the ability of a body to convect. For example, a liquid interior, such as may exist within Ganymede, is more likely to convect and drive plate tectonics than the "stony" interiors of the Moon, Mercury, Venus, and Mars. The amount of radioactive elements present in the planet's composition also affects the likelihood of internal convection, because the decay of these elements produces heat. Apparently, the interiors of the Moon, Mercury, and Mars are either too rigid or have lost too much of their internal heat to convect and drive plate tectonics.

Eventually the Earth, too, will lose so much heat that its interior will stop convecting. Earthquake and volcanic activity will then cease. No new mountains will form, and the geologic cycle of mountain building, erosion, sedimentation, and soil formation will be disrupted and also will cease. Exactly how a cooled-down Earth will change surface conditions—and whether the Earth will still be habitable—nobody knows. Fortunately, these changes will not happen for many billions of years!

The tectonic plates do not randomly drift or wander about the Earth's surface; they are driven by definite, yet unseen forces. Although scientists can neither precisely describe nor fully understand the forces, most believe that the relatively shallow forces driving the lithospheric plates are coupled with forces originating much deeper in the Earth.

#### *ABOUT THE AUTHORS*

##### *W. Jacquelyne Kious*

Jackie Kious is a San Francisco Bay Area native. She has always had an interest in writing, having started as a Journalism Major at Skyline College. She was then accepted into the Special Major program at San Francisco State University. This program allowed her to design her own major combining her interest in the Earth and biological sciences with writing. Since receiving her BS degree in Science Writing from San Francisco State University in 1989, Jackie has written articles on subjects ranging from DNA Fingerprinting and the Human Genome Project to biodiversity in the rain forests and meteorology.

In 1991, she attended an open house at the U.S. Geological Survey (USGS) western regional headquarters in Menlo Park, where she discovered the Volunteer For Science program. She signed up to volunteer her time and was referred to the Geologic Division, which had wanted to produce a general interest publication on plate tectonics for some time. After modifying a pre-existing rough outline, she

teamed up with Volcanologist Bob Tilling to begin writing *This Dynamic Earth* in January of 1992.

Jackie is an Administrative Assistant for Aviation Methods, Inc., a corporate aviation services company headquartered at San Francisco International Airport. In addition to her volunteer work with the USGS, she assists with fundraising events for Ronald McDonald House and is a citizen volunteer with a local police department.

#### *Robert I. Tilling*

Born in Shanghai, China, Bob Tilling grew up in southern California (near San Diego). He received his BA from Pomona College, and a Ph.D. in geology from Yale University, before joining the U.S. Geological Survey

(USGS) in 1962. Dr. Tilling has worked as a volcanologist for nearly 25 years, beginning with his assignment in 1972 to the USGS' Hawaiian Volcano Observatory (HVO), becoming its Scientist-in-Charge in 1975. He later served (1976-81) as the Chief of the Office of Geochemistry and Geophysics, at USGS' headquarters in Reston, Virginia, and was in charge of the USGS studies before, during, and after the 18 May 1980 catastrophic eruption of Mount St. Helens. Thus, Bob is no stranger to hazardous impacts of plate tectonics.

Since "rotating back" to a research position in 1982, Dr. Tilling resumed his studies of eruptive phenomena and associated hazards in the U.S. and abroad. He has written many articles—technical and general-interest—and has served as an invited consultant to a number

of foreign countries (e.g., Colombia, Ecuador, Iceland, Indonesia, and Mexico). In February 1996, Bob agreed once again to accept a management position: Chief Scientist of the USGS Volcano Hazards Team, which is responsible for monitoring the active volcanoes in the U.S. and assessing their potential hazards.

Since 1987, Bob has worked at the USGS' western regional center in Menlo Park, California; he resides with his wife, Susan, in the foothills of the nearby Santa Cruz Mountains. They have two grown daughters, Bobbi and Karen, living in the San Francisco Bay Area. When not studying volcanoes, Bob enjoys sculpting, hiking, playing racquetball, listening to music (classical and country), and tasting of fine wines.



**JURASSIC EXPEDITIONS**

PROUDLY PRESENTS

**San Andreas Fault**  
"Earth In Motion" Tours

Palm Springs, CA

**Tour Producer and Director:** Mr. Charles Watson, is a noted consulting geologist, newspaper columnist and television contributor. Mr. Watson's newspaper column "Seismo-Watch" is read by millions each week.

**TRUE:** Much of California's natural beauty is a result of the San Andreas Fault.

**FALSE:** The "Big One" will cause California to disappear into the Pacific Ocean, thus creating valuable beachfront property in Arizona and Nevada.

The San Andreas Fault is one of the world's greatest curiosities. It zigzags through America's most populous state for 700 miles, entering at the Mexican border and submerging into the Pacific Ocean just north of San Francisco. For a brief distance in the Palm Springs area, the fault divides into three faults and then rejoins as one again. The Coachella Valley, therefore, provides the most dramatic and interesting fault views anywhere.

The route of the San Andreas Fault marks where two stupendous continental crusts engage each other. Each plate is sliding slowly over molten magma far below the Earth's surface. The North American Plate extends to Iceland, while the Pacific Plate reaches to Japan. Both are moving at a rate of about 2 inches per year. Tens of millions of years of titanic, tectonic forces wrenching, grinding and heaving, have created one of the world's most beautiful winter resort area—Palm Springs. 350 days of sunshine, perfect untreated drinking water, spas to rival Baden-Baden and Evian, plus the finest golf courses in the world. In this unique geological theater, seas have been parted, mountains born, valleys formed and countless environments and animal species have come and gone.

The ancient saga of the San Andreas Fault is compellingly revealed in this three-hour Motor Coach "Soft Adventure". California's "Crown Jewel" Eco-Tour provides stunning vistas, fault-line palm oases. 200-million-year old rock formations, views of Thrust Faults, Strike-Slip Faults and Normal Faults. Learn how the Earth regenerates itself and creates volcanic activity. Travel back in time to when the Triassic period slowly evolved into the Jurassic period and the supercontinent, Pangea, began to divide into pieces, allowing continental drift to begin. The puzzle of why dinosaur remains from Jurassic times were found throughout the world is solved.

**About the Author & Tour Creator:** Charles Watson, a keen geological scientist, has created an entirely new "Eco-Infotainment" vehicle to allow people to discover the "Dynamics" of our Ecosystem. Charles brings an "Indiana Jones" style of fun, discovery and enthusiasm to this unique Eco-tour, plus a pragmatic understanding of earthquakes. Learn that earthquakes are not fiendish inventions of the devil, but rather Nature at work. He offers visitors a refreshing view, telling us when people choose to live near Nature's Workshops like flood plains, hurricane and earthquake zones, natural occurrences can and do happen. Charles' inspiration in creating this ancient story, a story that, otherwise, might have gone untold, comes from many influences including the work of Stephen Spielberg. Please accept Mr. Watson's invitation to discover the San Andreas Fault.

\* Similar to equator crossing ceremonies, fault visitors are certified official "Fault Finders".

\* Meet "Seismo-Dog"! Like Smokey the Bear, Seismo has many poignant slogans that encourage eco-awareness and earthquake preparedness. Every one loves "Seismo-Dog", and you will too.

For more information contact:

**Jurassic Expeditions, Tim Moreland, 760-862-5540, Fax 760-323-1709, <www.sabnandreasfault.com>.**



## FURTHER READING

These works listed furnish additional information on topics not covered, or only briefly discussed, in this article.

Attenborough, David, 1986, *The Living Planet*: British Broadcasting Corporation, 320 p. (An informative, narrative version of the highly successful television series about how the Earth works.)

Coch, N.K., and Ludman, Allan, 1991, *Physical Geology*: Macmillan Publishing Company, New York, 678 p. (Well-illustrated college textbook that contains excellent chapters on topics related to Earth dynamics and plate tectonics.)

Cone, Joseph, 1991, *Fire Under The Sea*: William Morrow and Company, Inc., New York, 285 p. (paperback). (A readable summary of oceanographic exploration and the discovery of volcanic hot springs on the ocean floor.)

Decker, Robert, and Decker, Barbara, 1989, *Volcanoes*: W.H. Freeman and Company, New York, 285 p. (paperback). (An excellent introduction to the study of volcanoes written in an easy-to-read style.)

Duffield, W.A., Sass, J.H., and Sorey, M.L., 1994, *Tapping The Earth's Natural Heat*: U.S. Geological Survey Circular 1125, 63 p. (A full-color book that describes, in non-technical terms, USGS studies of geothermal resources—one of the benefits of plate tectonics—as a sustainable and relatively nonpolluting energy source.)

Ernst, W.G., 1990, *The Dynamic Planet*: Columbia University Press, New York, 280 p. (A comprehensive college-level textbook that includes good chapters on plate tectonics and related topics.)

Heliker, Christina, 1990, *Volcanic And Seismic Hazards Of The Island Of Hawaii*: U.S. Geological Survey general-interest publication, 48 p. (A full-color booklet summarizing the volcanic, seismic, and tsunami hazards.)

Krafft, Maurice, 1993, *Volcanoes: Fire From The Earth*: Harry N. Abrams, New York, 207 p. (paperback). (A well-illustrated, non-technical primer on volcanoes; Maurice Krafft and his wife Katia were the world's foremost photographers of volcanoes before they were killed during the June 1991 eruption of Unzen Volcano, Japan.)

Lindh, A.G., 1990, *Earthquake Prediction Comes Of Age*: Technology Review, Feb/March, p. 42-51. (A good introduction to the basis and techniques used by scientists in attempting to predict earthquakes.)

McNutt, Steve, 1990, *Loma Prieta Earthquake, October 17, 1989: An overview*: California Geology, v. 43, no. 1, p. 3-7. (Along with the companion article by D.D. Montgomery, gives the essential information about this destructive earthquake along the San

Andreas Fault.)

McPhee, John, 1993, *Assembling California*: Farrar, Straus, & Giroux, New York, 303 p. (A fascinating account of the role of plate tectonics in the geology of California, told in the typical McPhee style of conversations with scientists.)

Montgomery, D.D., 1990, *Effects Of The Loma Prieta Earthquake, October 17, 1989*: California Geology, v. 43, no. 1, p. 8-13. (Along with the companion article by Steve McNutt, gives the essential information about this destructive earthquake along the San Andreas Fault.)

Ritchie, David, 1981, *The Ring Of Fire*: New American Library, New York, 204 p. (paperback). (A popularized account of earthquakes, volcanoes, and tsunamis that frequently strike the circum-Pacific regions.)

Schulz, S.S., and Wallace, R.E., 1989, *The San Andreas Fault*: U.S. Geological Survey general-interest publication, 16 p. (This little booklet provides the basic information about the San Andreas Fault Zone, including a good discussion of earthquakes that occur frequently along it.)

Simkin, Tom, Unger, J.D., Tilling, R.I., Vogt, P.R., and Spall, Henry, compilers, 1994, *This Dynamic Planet: World Map Of Volcanoes, Earthquakes, Impact Craters And Plate Tectonics*: 1 sheet, U.S. Geological Survey (USGS). (In addition to the map's visually obvious physiographic features that relate to plate tectonics, the explanatory text gives a concise summary of how plate tectonics work.)

Sullivan, Walter, 1991, *Continents In Motion*: McGraw-Hill Book Co., New York, 430 p. (A comprehensive review of the developments that culminated in the plate tectonics theory. Science Editor of the *New York Times*, Sullivan is widely regarded as the "dean" of America's science writers.)

Tarbut, Edward, and Lutgens, Frederick, 1985, *Earth Science*: Charles E. Merrill Publishing Co., Columbus, Ohio, 561 p. (A college-level geology textbook that contains good chapters on plate tectonics and related topics.)

Tilling, R.I., 1991, *Born Of Fire: Volcanoes And Igneous Rocks*: Enslow Publishers, Inc., Hillside, New Jersey, 64 p. (An introductory text about the kinds of volcanoes and their products and hazardous impacts, aimed at approximately junior high to high school level.)

Tilling, R.I., Heliker, C., and Wright, T.L., 1987, *Eruptions Of Hawaiian Volcanoes: Past, Present, And Future*: U.S. Geological Survey general-interest publication, 54 p. (A nontechnical summary, illustrated by many color photographs, of the abundant data on Hawaiian volcanoes.)

Tilling, R.I., Topinka, Lyn, and Swanson, D.A., 1990, *Eruptions Of Mount St. Helens: Past, Present, And Future*: U.S. Geological

Survey general-interest publication, 56 p. (A nontechnical summary, illustrated by many color photographs and diagrams, of the abundant scientific data available for the volcano, with emphasis on the catastrophic eruption of 18 May 1980.)

Time-Life Books Inc., 1982, *Volcano: 1983, Continents In Collision*, in Planet Earth Series: Alexandria, Virginia, Time-Life Books, 176 p. each. (Informative and general surveys of volcanism and plate tectonics.)

Wright, T.L., and Pierson, T.C., 1992, *Living With Volcanoes*: U.S. Geological Survey Circular 1073, 57 p. (A non-technical summary of the USGS' Volcano Hazards Program, highlighting the scientific studies used in forecasting eruptions and assessing volcanic hazards, in the United States and abroad.)

This publication is one of a series of general interest publications prepared by the U.S. Geological Survey to provide information about the Earth sciences, natural resources, and the environment.

To obtain a catalog of additional titles in the series "General Interest Publications of the U.S. Geological Survey" write:

U.S. Geological Survey  
Information Services Branch  
P.O. Box 25286  
Denver, CO 80225

The paper version of this article can be ordered directly from the U.S. Geological Survey:

USGS Information Services  
Box 25286, Building 810  
Denver Federal Center  
Denver, CO 80225

Phone: 303-202-4700; Fax 303-202-4693  
Or call toll-free: 1-888-ASK-USGS

Visit the U.S. Geological Survey *Earth Science Information Centers*.

As the Nation's principal conservation agency, the Department of the Interior has responsibility for most of our nationally owned public lands and natural and cultural resources. This includes fostering sound use of our land and water resources; protecting our fish, wildlife, and biological diversity; preserving the environmental and cultural values of our national parks and historical places; and providing for the enjoyment of life through outdoor recreation. The Department assesses our energy and mineral resources and works to ensure that their development is in the best interests of all our people by encouraging stewardship and citizen participation in their care. The Department also has a major responsibility for American Indian reservation communities and for people who live in island territories under U.S. administration.

URL: <<http://pubs.usgs.gov/publications/text/Endnotes.html>>.

Last updated: 5/5/99.

Contact: <[jmwatson@usgs.gov](mailto:jmwatson@usgs.gov)>. 

## Part IV Of A Series

# Native American Perspectives: The Women And The Chiefs

9/21/99 RAY BILGER

Rolling Thunder, the Shoshone medicine man, healer, and activist, featured in past articles of this series, put it very clearly and succinctly when he said: "Respect for Mother Earth begins with respect for women. We have a great regard and respect for our women. It's even said in our meetings that the women are sacred and should be protected in their endeavors, while men are expendable. They have a lot of power, important functions to fulfill, and plenty to say in our councils. That's the importance our [Native American] society attaches to women. The women are sacred because they can bring forth life, which no man can do. They have a way of thinking that men lack."

Women do indeed think very differently than men. While men may generally demonstrate the characteristics of dominant, fighting conquerors, women, on the other hand, possess the nurturing, caring, and mothering aspects of life so important to the wise growth and development of children. And while these two different faces of mankind often seem to balance and complement one another, when men control any part of our modern society and culture to the exclusion of women, then we have a possible formula for disaster.

A good example of this would be in our halls of Congress, and in the Pentagon in Washington. Here the men dominate and control the situation to the exclusion of women. One can say that things are changing and that there are now token women present in the Congress. And, to be sure, there are a few women who do think like men. But, the real power is still overwhelmingly in the hands of the men. None of the women present can put any man down and strip him of all power for promoting, say, a senseless war, but in Native American society that is the recognized order of things.

We could use this kind of approach in Washington, so that we might build a better world for us all based upon cooperation, concern, and compassion for our fellow humans, instead of the way things have been

run with men in control.

Let us consult Rolling Thunder again on this all important subject: [Quoting]

The clan mother is the one with the most authority in any Indian camp. I know that many people think the chiefs and medicine men are the ones who run everything, but don't you believe it. The clan mother is a very powerful person, and when the clan mother speaks, I listen. The clan mother's power may be behind the scenes, but it's there all the time, and only a woman can break a chief or medicine man so that he can never practice again. No one else can do that, and I've seen it done.

When I was among the Iroquois in New York, I saw a very powerful young man who was both a chief and a medicine man, which is very rare. He had many followers, but he'd been overruling the Elders, misusing his powers, and forming cliques that caused dissent in the tribe. We were in the longhouse when it happened. When he moved to stand up to speak, he never made it to his feet. Before he could stand, the clan mother stood up, pointed her finger at him, and said, "Sit down! We do not want to hear what that man has to say. Be seated."

And the young man sat down. If he hadn't or if he had been that rude, there were members of the Warrior Society standing on either side of him, and they would have grabbed him in a minute. He knew that. Now he can never be a chief or medicine man again as long as he lives. He never said a word—he was fired, dehorned. He got old and ugly fast after that. He could come home only once a year to participate in the ceremony for the dead, but he couldn't stay after sundown. That's how strict we are—the way of our discipline. And that's also one of the reasons many of our women do not see the need for [women's] "liberation". [End quoting]

Think for a moment how our so-called modern society might be if women could exercise such power. Any women in Congress could stand up to someone like Jesse Helms and say, "Sit down. We do not want to hear from you.

"Now, we need to immediately appropriate

as much money as it takes to permanently get the homeless and starving children off the streets of America and into decent shelters, and their parents along with them. And big business, and the banks and insurance companies who foreclosed on their parent's homes and farms shall be taxed to foot the bill. Wars—created and orchestrated as a means to keep the masses under strict control—shall henceforth be denounced as the cowardly and unimaginative way to settle disputes, and must be replaced with honest diplomacy designed to make the banks, oil companies, and big businesses carry their fair share of the load toward seriously correcting the wrongs they have been responsible for committing around the world.

"And any multinational company that takes or has taken its factory(s) to a foreign country for the purpose of using cheap labor in order to maximize profits, shall be permanently responsible to those American workers adversely affected, and shall financially accommodate them until such time as the American worker is able to receive comparable work with comparable pay, and the company must immediately pay the foreign worker the same pay as the American worker had received."

And no man in Congress could stop that woman! If he tried, he could be sent home with no chance of ever returning to Congress. What a different world we would have, very quickly.

The Earth has been used and abused, tattered and torn, and sorely needs the nurturing, healing, caring, concerned, and compassionate aspects that are the natural ways of the woman. Had women been involved in the decision-making process all along, it's hard to imagine that the world would be in the kind of shape that men have brought it to today. None of this is in any way meant to be a put-down of men, but simply an observation that we have not ever seen, in our White man's society, the kind of balanced approach to managing the world's affairs that is the natural way of the Native American culture.

Rolling Thunder tells a very funny story that is well worth sharing here: [Quoting]

The woman owns the house and everything in it. Once, when I came home after working for the railroad, I found my belongings sitting outside the front door. According to our custom, I couldn't go in the house—it seemed as if I had been fired. I was standing there scratching my head and looking at my bedroll and rifle and everything sitting outside the door. I was shocked because my wife knew all my bad habits. She knew me better than anybody else, and I was trying to think about what I'd done wrong or what I hadn't done right. I couldn't think of what it was.

Then one of my daughters came running out. She was only about four or five years old then. But she said, "It's okay, Dad. You can come in the house. Mom said we're just cleaning house." So I crossed my fingers behind my back and threw my cap through the doorway into the house. When it didn't come flying back out at me, I knew it was okay to go in. [End quoting]

Let's look for a moment at how the Cheyenne Government operated in the mid-1800s, before we look at how things are conducted with tribes today. The Cheyenne, as a tribal unit, possessed a governmental organization with two branches: the tribal chiefs who made up the Council of Forty-Four, and the military societies, of which there were six—the Fox Soldiers, Elk Soldiers, Shield Soldiers, Bowstring Soldiers, Dog Men, and Northern Crazy Dogs. According to Cheyenne legend, this state organization was due to the work of a woman.

The Council of Forty-Four was the head of government in the tribal constitution, while the military units were in a subordinate position. In practice, however, their functions overlapped each other to a considerable degree.

A chief was a mature man, yet vigorous, who was appointed to the position because he embodied the ideal qualities of leadership—wisdom, courage, kindness, generosity, and even temper. Everyone respected his wisdom and loved his genuine geniality. And his chieftainship had a definite beginning and ending, the tenure of a chief being ten years. In the winter of each tenth year, word passed among the bands that there would be a chief renewal the coming spring.

A good example of how the functions of the Council of Forty-Four overlapped with those of the military societies took place in 1840. This is a true story. The Cheyenne hostility with the Kiowas and Comanches had been unceasing for at least 50 years. A war party of eight Cheyenne, on its way south to take horses from the Kiowas, Comanches, or Apaches, had stopped at a large Arapaho camp.

At the same time, some Apaches had come to visit Bull, an Arapaho leader. The Apaches told Bull that the Kiowas and Comanches were seeking to make peace with the Arapaho and

Cheyenne. Bull took this opportunity to bring the eight Cheyenne together with the Apaches in his tipi. He then filled his pipe and offered the smoke.

Seven Bulls, the leader of the Cheyenne war party, declined saying, "Friend, you know that we are not chiefs. We cannot smoke with these men, nor make peace with them. We have no authority—we can only carry the message. I have listened to what you say and tomorrow with my party I will start back to our Cheyenne village [he did have the authority to call off the raid], and I will carry this word to the chiefs. It is for them to decide what must be done."

When Seven Bulls and his companions reached the camp, he told of the Kiowa-Comanche proposition. That night a crier was sent around the camp calling for all the chiefs to convene the next day. The big double-sized chiefs' lodge was pitched, and early the next morning the chiefs all gathered there. Seven Bulls and his companions were summoned to deliver their message officially, and the proposal was then on the floor.

After a few chiefs had spoken their minds and sat down, it was evident that there was not any general agreement among the members of the Council. So, a proposal was made and then accepted that the Dog Soldier Society should be asked to render a decision to the Council on the question.

White Antelope and Little Old Man, the bravest chiefs of the Dog Soldier Society, were summoned to the Council. They were told the order of business and the state of opinion in the Council. They were then told by the directing head chief, High Backed Wolf, to "Go and assemble your Dog Soldiers. Tell them about this matter and talk it over among them. Tell us what you think is best to be done."

When the Dog Soldiers had assembled, White Antelope explained the situation. He said, "It is my own thought that our chiefs are in favor of making peace. What do you all think about it?" Another of the Dog Soldier chiefs said, "I think it is best to leave the decision to you two, White Antelope and Little Old Man. Whatever you say will please us all," and it was agreed.

The two men went back to where the Council was waiting for them and told the Council that they would make peace with the enemies. The chiefs all stood up at this and gladly said, "Thank you, thank you, Dog Soldiers."

This was typically how such an important situation would be handled in the Cheyenne manner. The Council of Forty-Four smoothly delegated an important decision, and the result was an act of social beauty. Perhaps the head chief already knew what White Antelope would do. The Cheyenne did make peace with the Kiowas and Comanches, and that peace has never been broken from that date forward. Are

there any lessons to be drawn from this that we can use in our modern world?

And, how do the tribal chiefs function today? We had an excellent example of that in Part III of this series, where we saw the National Chief of the Canadian tribes and the President of the United States of America tribes joining together across the White man's imposed border, in a historic alliance to work together on treaty rights, education, and other matters of concern to all Native peoples.

Chief Hummingbird, a woman chief (not uncommon with the Chumash) of the Chumash Dolphin Family (and a personal friend), of Ventura County in California, is working toward getting federal recognition of her tribe. Federal recognition is gained through a lengthy petitioning process submitted to the Bureau of Indian Affairs (B.I.A.), and means that the U.S. Government will deal with the tribe on a government-to-government basis. Also, certain rights and benefits come along with such recognition.

As well, the Chumash Council of Bakersfield, California is working toward seeking federal recognition of their tribe. They are direct descendents of the Chumash Indians who lived on the Tejon Reservation, where we now find the Tejon Ranch. The Tejon Reservation encompassed 1.2 million acres in the southern end of California's central valley, as well as part of the Tehachapi Mountains. The Chumash were forcibly evicted from their reservation after the Tejon Treaty was nullified.

Here's a bit of California history that the State would probably rather you didn't know about: The war with Mexico—where the U.S. acquired (or stole) the land which now comprises the states of California, New Mexico, Arizona, Utah, Nevada, and part of Colorado—was ended by the Treaty of Guadalupe Hidalgo in 1848. That treaty insured that Indian property rights would be maintained under the new government (U.S.). The U.S. signed the treaty, thereby acknowledging said rights. Gold was discovered in California in 1849, the same year that California gained statehood.

In the next two years, the U.S. Government negotiated 18 separate treaties with the various California Indian tribes. These 18 treaties provided and secured homelands to thousands of California Indians. But California got a new Governor and two Senators who were very much opposed to anything being given to the Indians. After all, gold was just discovered, and with vast oil reserves, railroad interests, and every other type of investment opportunity going at the time, the White men in power, in their typical greedy way, wanted everything for themselves.

In June of 1852, in the U.S. Congress, those 18 treaties were debated in secret session. The Senators refused to release any information on the proceedings, and simply announced the

rejection of all 18 California treaties. Oh, to be sure, there were objections by the press, vocal church leaders, and human rights advocates. So much for indigenous rights! See the Internet at <http://www.angelfire.com/id/newpubs/yokutshield.html> to learn more about this matter.

It is interesting to note that the Chumash Indians of California were at one time the largest cultural group among the western tribes. They just happened to have their lands and villages on all the prime real estate, something unknown to them. Today, there are at least 13 distinct and separate Chumash tribal bands around the State of California, but only one, at the Santa Ynez Reservation in Santa Barbara County, is federally recognized. So, although there is a growing awareness and reawakening to the Native American ways, Native peoples are still struggling for their rights.

It is indeed one of the great ironies of American history that the White man came and took the Indian lands, and now the White man is determining the requirements that the Indian must meet for the White man's government to recognize the Indian tribes! Something doesn't quite seem right about that, but the irony is all too familiar to any student of history.

Let us once again listen to a bit more of the wisdom of Rolling Thunder: [Quoting]

Out on the reservations we older ones often sit up all night talking about the prophecies and putting them together, so that by morning we have a more accurate picture than you would have by reading newspapers or watching television. The Indians are here to help and guide wherever we're invited and wanted. You hear the same prophecies from tribe to tribe—to the east with the Iroquois, the north to Canada, and in South America. The prophecies go on and on; our teachings are quite extensive.

I remember when there was a lot of talk about California going underwater. We knew that San Francisco was not going underwater, because the time had not yet come. According to prophecy, a time will come when California goes underwater.... The most helpless people will be those who don't know what's coming. It might be sooner than you think. But I'm not here to talk about doomsday—I'm here to wake you up.

Disasters can be prevented by ceremonies that fit this land and show thanks to the Great Spirit in proper ways. The authority to care for this land was given to us long ago, before anyone else came to this land.... Of course, we need the cooperation and good intentions of other people in order to clean up the pollution and destruction.

Until the Sixties, I didn't know of any White people who were really interested in Indians or in wanting to share with us as brothers. If they had listened to us thirty or forty years before then, our natural resources

could have been preserved.... Anyway, in the Sixties things started to evolve and change.... The young people started to come to us, as the Hopi prophecy said. Now there are many, young and old, who are friendly toward us and interested in learning the ways of this land.

If we don't heal this planet, Great Spirit...is going to take over and clean it up. Unless people learn to observe ancient teachings, honor Mother Earth, live harmoniously, and learn how to pray again, there will be great upheavals.

These upheavals are the result of the abuse of Mother Earth and the breaking of treaties. The Great Dustbowl in Oklahoma was brought about by the breaking of the Treaty of Neosho. That treaty said that as long as the water runs and the grass grows, Indian territory would not be incorporated into a state. By their own words and the breaking of their word (Oklahoma was granted statehood

in 1907), the White Man predicted his own punishment.

There is an order to all things in Nature. The land gives food, shelter, medicine, and cleansing. The land belongs to life and life belongs to the land. The Great Spirit is the life in all things—all creatures and plants, and even rocks and minerals.

All prophecy is subject to change. The Great Spirit is the one who decides when things should be changed or the Earth cleansed.... If spiritual people get together and put things back in their proper order, the prophecies can be changed. Anyone can be a spiritual person, and you don't have to be an Indian. [End quoting]

In the next part of this series we will see what it means to be a medicine man and a warrior, and look at more of the Native ways and teachings. 

## *The Untold History Of America*



by Ray Bilger

**This book shatters the image that has traditionally been portrayed as American History, by exposing the high-level corruption that passes for business as usual in the Halls of Congress, the White House and throughout our entire Judicial system.**

***The Untold History Of America* was written for the specific purpose of providing a high school textbook for all American schools that would educate students about the real nature of our national situation. With a clear understanding of things as they exist in reality, students will then be in a much better position to go on in life and do something to correct our current downhill course.**

**This book is for those who want to know why America is the way it is today, where we went wrong, who are the responsible parties, and what we can do to bring back the American Dream our forefathers and mothers fought so hard to establish and gave their very lives to defend.**

**Special emphasis is placed throughout the book on the original inhabitants of America, the Native Americans. They lived for thousands of years on this continent in complete harmony and balance with the Earth. With their help we may yet be able to turn things around so that our tomorrows will be something we will all be honored to pass on to the children who are our future generations.**

The first 16 parts of Ray Bilger's ongoing research are  
compiled into the book:

*The Untold History Of America, Vol. I.*

Now available from Wisdom Books & Press for:

**\$10.00** plus shipping & handling

Please see order form on Back Page



# Learn To Sense & Embrace Big Changes Coming Fast

9/28/99 VIOLINIO ST. GERMAIN

With all the seismic activity and violent weather patterns that have been taking place of late, are taking place at present, and shall be occurring in your very near future, I believe that it is time that we repeat a lesson from two years ago.

Yes, I am Violinio St. Germain. I come to you in and with the Pure White Light Radiance of Holy God of Creation. I am Cohan of the Seventh Ray—the Violet Ray—the Ray associated with Transmutation.

Your planet Earth is changing. Change cannot be stopped, for in order that change cease, then ALL would merely cease to exist. It would not be destroyed—rather, it would be as though nothing ever was. Change means that Creation is in a continuing process, and once change ceases, then Creation ceases, and that is the point where all in this physical universe would merely not be.

Your planet itself is undergoing massive changes, and it is time you ones had a refresher in what these changes are all about. You have experienced several massive earthquakes of late, and you are going to see much, much more of the same. The scenes you have been witness to recently will become very commonplace as time progresses.

You ones look upon these Earth changes as destruction. A very informative, and important article on the Plate Tectonics of your planet is being offered [*in this same issue of The SPECTRUM*]. This piece is excellent in explaining why the surface of the Earth is so volatile. And considering that which has been occurring, and that which is about to occur, it is extremely important that you ones have some correct understanding of the physical laws which govern the physical universes.

We have already covered so many of these subjects in great depth in the past. You are at a time now in which you are seeing manifest in your daily lives that which we have spoken of in the past. So many of these topics are interwoven with each other that it becomes difficult for you ones to remember where one topic ends and another begins.

We are also including here some material which has previously been given to this receiver but which should now be shared with a wider

audience. We have two reasons for doing this: (1) so that you will have these lessons afresh for the upcoming times; and (2) so that you will know that what we have spoken in the past is coming to pass in the present and in the coming days. The overall reason for this is so that you may know that God is God and is very much at the helm of the ongoing process of creation!

The following is a writing of mine through this receiver from September 28, 1997—exactly two years ago. It was published at that time in the December, 1997 issue of *The Sedona Journal Of Emergence*.

[Quoting:]

## **Your Role In Your Ever-Changing World**

9/28/97 GERMAIN

If there is one thing that is absolutely certain, it is that everything changes. Nothing in the living, vibrant, experiential universe is stagnant.

There are changes occurring right now upon planet Earth that are both exciting and frightening to those experiencing these changes. However, to be gripped by fear, or to sit around and merely fret about what is going on, is neither productive, nor wise, for these are the times you have come to this planet to experience and to learn from.

If you allow yourselves to be overwhelmed by the changes, then life and circumstances will control you; but, you can take control of your life and those same circumstances, dispel the fear, and maybe, just maybe, you will not only profit in these times of tumultuous change, but will maintain the Peace of God while all is seemingly crumbling about you.

By the way, and thank you for asking, I am Germain. I represent the Violet Ray, the Ray of Transmutation, of the White Light of Holy God of Creation. And, let me just say that transmutation is what this time of change is all about.

When you see all these changes occurring around you, and though some things may seem to be destructive, know that in the whole of the universe nothing is ever destroyed. Though it may no longer exist in the same form as you have been used to, it has not really gone

anywhere; it has merely changed its form. You learned this basic law of physics when you were in elementary school science class, by seeing how water can change its form from a solid (ice), to a liquid (water), to a gas (steam). Well, this is the case with all matter in the universe

There is so much talk these days about the destructive nature of the planet in the way of earthquakes, volcanos, rain, wind, storms, etc. Yet, the Creator only expresses in creation. You live in a dual universe—light/dark, hot/cold, male/female, etc. For every action, there is an equal and opposite reaction. This is your perception of the physical realm, for all is but a part of the ongoing Creation.

When the tectonic plates shift, some land above the surface tends to submerge below the surface while, on the opposite side of that same plate, new land begins to push its way back up to the surface. Yet, what is really happening, and what is your perception of it? Well, the truth is that while some of the land may submerge, and along with it may go some of man's structures, the Earth is merely re-creating itself, and the land going down becomes a part of the mantle, where it returns back into the semi-liquid state, while on the opposite side of the tectonic plate, that which was part of the mantle and was in the semi-liquid state resurfaces and changes to the solid state.

So can you see that, though from your limited perception it appears that the Earth has destroyed something, it is merely in that continual state of creation? When the rains come and the flooding occurs, there are always homes that are washed away. You perceive that it is destructive, but truly it is only the Earth once again re-creating itself. Old, worn-out land is washed away, taken downstream, mixed with the water, and re-deposited in another place. So, nothing has really been destroyed, it is only the Earth replenishing herself.

Mankind has taken the planet and Nature for granted, depleting her resources at such a rapid rate that it is no wonder that she is reacting in such a manner as you are experiencing. Man has decided that he has taken control and will dominate Nature; but what man has not yet realized is that all are a part of that Nature and that, by attempting to dominate Nature, he is but dominating himself at the same time.

Man is not above Natural Law, but acts as though he is. Man's perception that he is greater and above Nature is causing him to suffer the consequences of his own actions, and it shall continue until he has changed his mind-set about his relationship with the rest of creation.

There is a recent film called *Phenomenon* in which a man suddenly had what all perceived as extraordinary abilities. In one scene, he is sitting in a doctor's office and begins to move a pencil lying on the desk without touching the pencil. The doctor, of course, is stunned by what he is seeing, and asks the man how he does it. The man replies that he doesn't really know, but says

that he just asks the pencil to cooperate, and the pencil begins to move.

What happened there is that this man changed his perception of separateness and realized that he is part of the greater whole. He and that pencil are, in essence, no greater or lesser than the other. In fact, they are equally a part of the Greater Whole, so the only natural response is mutual cooperation.

When mankind comes into the knowledge that he is no greater or lesser than anything else in the universe, then he will understand and be able to identify with all things—be they plant, animal, or mineral, so to speak. At the base of all things in the physical universe, all things are created out the same “stuff”. It is only the molecules and atoms that are arranged differently, but the molecules and atoms are the same. If you are all the same, then why is there the perception of separation?

Earth has gone through many cycles of change in the past, and shall continue to do the same in the future. Change is the only constant in Physical Law. Without change, everything would cease to exist in a very short period of time. Motion is change, and without motion, there would be no time, nor would there be evolution. Some, I know, think this would be a good thing; however, lack of change would result very quickly in non-existence. You are all going to go forward, be it on Earth or somewhere else. You are all part of the ongoing cycle of change—all a part of the ever-expanding, dynamic universe. It is your resistance to that change, unfortunately, which is causing you so much grief and turmoil.

There are those who are in control—the power brokers, I believe they are called—and these are the ones who are the most resistant to the changes, for the changes will eventually bring about an end to their ability to remain in control. There is much fear with them about being unable to control someone or something. It comes from lack of faith or confidence in themselves, though this is not their own perception. They do not trust in themselves; therefore, they have even less trust of others. They truly believe that, unless they assume the control, those who are even less capable will take charge of everything, including themselves, and this causes them to be gripped by utter fear.

Each of you experiencing in the third-dimensional expression is having the same battle, albeit at different levels. It is much easier to identify those who are the leaders of your world, for they have a greater effect on a greater number of people and circumstances. Yet, if the truth were to be known, all are to a greater or lesser degree learning lessons about control. For some, the challenges of control might be within the family unit—parents wanting to control their children. Others, it may be on the job—wanting to control subordinate workers. You see, each is struggling with this issue and, until the lessons about control are learned, you will continue to

struggle with it.

If you examine yourselves closely and honestly, I think you will see that what I speak is truth. And, yes, truth is very often a difficult pill to swallow.

The control that you ones are really seeking is within your own selves. However, because that is the most difficult to get a handle on, you tend to externalize the control and project it on others around you. The secret (though it is not really a secret) is that, if you ones were to actually take control over yourselves, you would find you would have very little need, time, or desire to control others.

Believe me that self-control is a full-time job within itself. Each sees the difficulties in the world, and there is an inbred desire and need to do something about it. However, self-examination is very painful and most difficult, so it is much easier to tell someone else what they are doing wrong than to recognize and correct the wrong actions or thoughts of self.

If each one would merely live by the simplest of self-imposed ethics, there would be so little strife in the world. It has been called the Golden Rule, for it is a valuable little nugget indeed: *“Do unto others as you would have others do unto you.”* It is so simple, but so difficult for you to live by.

All in the world is driven by the perceived need to gather more and more wealth. To what end? When is it ever enough? How much do you really need? Or, has desire and greed been misinterpreted as need?

You have been told—and you obviously believe it—that you need material wealth in order to be successful. Yet, what is true success, and is it really money and things? What of the man (or woman) who has nothing, but has found true peace within? Is that one a success or a failure in your perception? What kind of a price tag is there for inner peace—hundreds of dollars, thousands of dollars? Ask that same person if they would trade their inner peace for a hundred thousand dollars, and then hear their response!

The more time ones spend pursuing the wealth of materiality, the less inner peace will be found. However, if the pursuit, instead, is toward inner peace, always, your real needs will be met. The wondrous thing about achieving inner peace is also how the thirsty desire for “things” will be quenched.

You see, mankind is actually wanting that inner peace, but once again, rather than going within the very depths of his soul, wherein lies the truth of things, he looks to the outer world to satisfy his hunger. He is looking to materiality to quench those inner desires, but finds that the more he gets, the more he wants, and so the self-destructive cycle is never ending, and in the process he is also destroying his own planet. And it is most insidious in that more is never enough, and not only does he want what he believes to be his, he also wants what is someone else’s, for that is the truly dark side of greed.

Some go about it through common theft. Others go about it on a much larger scale, through unfair, over-burdened taxation. There is no difference, chelas; it is all greed in one form or another.

How will this cycle ever be finished? Only when man awakens to The Truth. That is a most difficult thing to predict, for it is totally up to each and every person, because each and every one has the same free will as the next. That free will is not prejudiced, and free will can be used to express both the Light and the darkness.

There is a bumper sticker which reads: “The one with the most toys wins.” Wins what? Think upon this, for the joke is really on you.

Since the beginning of this particular cycle on Earth, the perception has been that wealth is something that must be gathered from the outer world. This is also part of the lessons you ones came here to learn. You have spent many past lifetimes upon this same planet, struggling with the same lessons, and now you are in this time, and the temptation for things is greater than it has ever been before.

**It is Final Examination time, dear ones; have you learned your lessons or not? How shall you score in the end of it?**

A very wise man once told you to look to Nature and all its glorious splendor. He said for you to look at the lilies of the fields, for they do not toil, and yet they are clothed in beauty. The birds of the air do not work, and yet they are fed and free to fly where they will. Can you say as much in your own lives? Probably not.

Who and what cause the strife in your own life? Do you perceive it is your boss, your children, your parents, your spouse, a friend, or a loved one? Do you feel that these ones are causing your grief? If so, why? Can anyone actually make you do or feel anything? Who is in charge of *YOUR* life? Who is in charge of *YOUR* feelings, *YOUR* actions, *YOUR* thoughts?

The answer is so simple, yet it is one most do not wish to hear, and thus turn a deaf ear to: only YOU, chelas, only YOU.

No one really has control over you; no one can make you do, feel, or think anything that you are not willing to. Remember that you are not just a flesh-and-bones thing. Your true essence is spirit, and spirit is as free as can be.

You have but mis-perceived that you are only your physical body. It may seem like an easier life to believe such, for when you realize that you are spirit, and that you are eternal, then comes the thought that all does not end when your present physical life is over.

If you continue on, somewhere else, then all that you are, all that you have been, and all that you will ever be is with you at all times—eternally! Talk about a heavy trip!

There is much less responsibility and accountability to contend with if you are only in existence for a short seventy or eighty years.

But if you exist eternally—then that is quite another trip!

And, now, you ask, what does all that have to do with change? It has everything to do with it!

Your planet is changing. Your planet is getting ready to take a giant leap forward in the evolutionary process, and all things—including you—are going to be affected and changed.

How you weather that change depends upon how willing you are to evolve with your planet. The Age of Materiality is drawing to a close. That is why it is so pervasive at present. It is all coming to its climax, and you ones who are present upon your world right now have chosen to be a part of that climatic time!

Earth is shifting in her frequency. She is going to go up a level, and you can either choose to go with her, or you can choose to resist the changes and leave. Know, however, that should you choose the latter, you will re-emerge somewhere else, another time, to complete the class you chose to drop out of now.

But, the choice will be totally your own, and so shall the accountability be your own. There will be no shifting the responsibility off onto another, because you will be standing alone, before God, in that time of accounting.

The Earth is going to continue to change in nearly every imaginable way. She is also going to change her magnetic fields, and eventually will also shift on her axis. Earthquakes, weather patterns and life forms are going to alter, for it is all a part of the frequency-shifting process.

What was, shall be no more, for a new and more glorious time is fast approaching. You are in the thick of it now, and are just about to cross the threshold. It is an exciting time, and it is a time that shall be difficult for those who choose the difficult road of resistance to change. The planet has been through this cycle many, many times prior to this, and she will handle the change quite nicely. The real question is: how shall *YOU* handle it?

There are those who are telling you that all this is but “millennial madness” and that those who speak such as I do here are “fear mongers”. That sort of statement is wherein the fear lies, for these are the ones who are resistant to what they see taking place. These are they who are not prepared and have not gone within to seek The Truth.

Those who have gone within know what The Truth is, and that Truth is all about change. Change has been going on since the beginning of time. There are, however, periods of accelerated change, when one age draws to a close and another age dawns. You are in such a time now.

Will change stop once the new age fully arrives? No, for such is not possible in all of The Creation. Change will never cease to exist so long as creation is occurring. There will, however, be a slowing process once the shift has

fully taken place. But, when the next age dawns, the changes will once again begin to accelerate.

You are not experiencing anything that has not gone on for eons throughout the cosmos. Many of you have been on planets during the changing process before. Some learned, some did not. Some of you are here in the capacity of assistance. Others are here only as students; but, even those here to assist are learning as well, for you cannot experience a physical life without some learning taking place.

Those of you here to help are those who others just do not understand. Many of you are considered to be “New Age” weirdos or flakes. But take heart in knowing that you stand in very good company, for those who pushed to found the United States of America were considered by most of their friends and neighbors to be trouble-makers with a few screws loose. There was but a handful who stood in defiance of King George. So just because your numbers appear to be small does not mean that you cannot make a difference during this time of change. The secret is in the amount of energy that goes into it.

Allow this all to settle in, and consider it in meditation. It is an individual choice each currently has to make. Many are there who are choosing to resist, but also there are many who are taking an active role in the change process. It may seem like the difficult path right now but, in the long run, it shall prove to be the easier road to have traveled.

Your spiritual Guides stand beside you, ready to assist you through the troublesome waters of this time. Get quiet, go within, and seek their advice. If you wish to call them angels, so be it, for there really is no difference.

In peace, I leave you this day. I am Germain, the Seventh Ray, the Violet Ray of Transmutation of God’s Holy White Light.

Salu.

[End quoting]

Each and every living thing upon the planet is made up of the exact same materials. The combination of atoms and molecules, however, are only arranged in different combinations to produce the varied life forms on the planet. The Earth itself is also a living entity, and is made up of those same molecules and atoms. So, you see, you are all connected by your very makeup. You can choose to ignore or disbelieve the connection you have to each and every thing upon the planet, and with the planet itself, but you cannot change the fact that these connections exist.

There are a few scientists today who are beginning to understand and take seriously these inter-connections and the relationship of a planet and its life forms. All it takes is a serious and intensive study of Nature to see that this is the case.

Prior to earthquakes, volcano eruptions, etc.,

animal life will begin to leave the area where these events are about to occur. The Earth will also begin to emit low-frequency sound patterns, as the pressures beneath the crust build, preceding one of the events.

Every animal, and man himself, has the capacity to pick up these low-frequency transmissions, as well as other signals emitted by Mother Earth. One of the mechanisms for this reception utilizes what your scientists call “magnetite” in the brain.

Animal life acts on instinct, and leaves the area and moves to a place where these transmissions are no longer affecting them. Man, however, has overcome these subtle instincts by ignoring them, so he is caught off guard and caught in the midst of the event.

It is time that mankind learn from his animal kingdom brothers and sisters, for it is these built-in, given-by-Creator instincts that, if heeded, can save your physical behinds. Pay attention to those strange headaches, those low-frequency tones in your head, those strange aches and pains in your body, the feelings of agitation, restlessness, etc. These are very real, very physical byproducts to your inter-connectedness with both your planet and with all that is about you in your physical world.

**Please do not place me in the category of prophet, for that is not the role I play. I am here simply to bring to you the probability of potential, based on past and present data, that is currently in effect. And, please understand that anything which may be forecast is dependent upon the consciousness of the life upon a planet. It is the combined consciousness of ALL beings upon a planet which plays the greatest role in what will actually happen (manifest in the physical domain) concerning the Earth-changes you ones continue to hear about.**

Have you noted just how many of late there are who seem to be repeating the same information? Why do you suppose that would be?

I will tell you. When the probability of potential reaches what you might call “critical mass”, that information, that data is vividly present for all upon the planet to “tap” into. There are those who are merely more sensitive to this “energy of information”. The nearer to the events you are, the stronger the energy is, and so more and more people pick up this information, which is available to all. More ones than you will ever know are aware of the information, but most will merely pass it off as their own imagination.

**But, as I stated above, it is VERY, VERY important that each and every one of you begin to pay VERY close attention to those inner nudgings—those feelings of “something just isn’t quite right”, those little bursts of hunches and visions, your dreams, your intuitive nature in general.**

The influx of energy upon Earth is helping

to push along these changes, and this influx of energy is brought about because of the collective consciousness as well. On some level, every one and every thing alive today knows that it is time for these changes to occur.

It is this knowing, this consciousness of knowledge that is bringing that influx of energy, and bringing about the changes in the first place. It is all part of the evolutionary process of the universe—and closer to home, of the planet. One cannot be divided from the other, for all is connected and part of the Greater Whole called The Creation. You just have atoms and molecules arranged in different combinations—yet, everything is the same.

So you see, your American Natives do have it right in that respect, for as they have always said, they are no greater or any lesser than is the tree, the rock, or the mouse. They have understood for thousands of years that they are connected to the Greater Whole, that they reside within the “Circle of Creation” as they put it.

It is your modern-day religions which have taken man outside the Sacred Circle and made him separate from God (and Creation). In fact, those same religions call the American Natives and other untainted-by-White-man peoples “pagans” or “heathens” or other worse names. Well, if that is the case, then consider me a pagan as well!

That separation of Man from God is what has kept you ones in the bondage you are in. You have been taught that you have absolutely no power over anything, and that is the greatest lie there is. Dear ones, that is the lie which has kept you ones prisoners, and under the control of an “elite” few who themselves are mere puppets of The Great Deceiver himself. If you believe that you have no power over your own existence, then you can be led about by the nose-ring.

Wake up and smell the coffee, children, for YOU AND ONLY YOU have power over your own existence. You do not need any intercession between you and God. You have tried to put God into a box that fits your level of knowledge, but know that God cannot be put in a box, for a box is a physical thing and it could never be larger than Creation, so a box could never be large enough to hold Creation. Instead, what you have succeeded in doing is putting yourselves inside the box, and the walls of the box have become the walls of your own self-created prisons.

So, step outside the box, and take a look at all there is in this universe in which you reside. There is nothing in this universe that is not available to you. What it takes, however, is that you free yourselves from the bondage of your old habits and old beliefs, and SET YOURSELVES FREE from the lies of limitation that you have been taught.

Take time to look up, look down, look left, and look right. See the enormity of what exists. What is limiting you? Money? Time?

Freedom? These are all forms of the deception.

You are a part of everything you see. There is nothing that you are separate from, except as exists in your own belief system. You are the only one who can limit you, and you are the only one who can set yourself free, and that begins by understanding and knowing your relationship to and your part within all of Creation.

**In the days that are coming upon your planet, every paradigm and every belief system you know is going to be challenged, for it is time for the old to pass away and the new to begin. These are changes which are going to affect every man, woman, and child upon your planet.**

The children being born today are different than ten years ago. Watch them. They are on “fast-track”, for they are here to experience and be an active part of the present and coming changes. Listen to them as they talk. Watch them as they play, for you will learn a great many things about

your universe and about your planet.

It may appear that we have wandered off our original subject of change, but I assure you that these things I speak of are every bit as important a part of the ongoing changes as are the more violent earthquakes and weather patterns.

To borrow a line from a very popular movie, “Something wonderful is about to happen.” Are you ready for it? Are you going to be an active or passive participant? Are you going to assist in this change, or are you going to believe yourself to be a victim of it?

These are choices every one of you are either now being confronted with, or will shortly be confronted with. How shall you answer?

I am Germain. Let us draw this to a close. Thank you for your time, and I urge you all to consider the words of this message very carefully, for it is a personal message for all.

I leave you as I came—in and with the Holy White Light Radiance of Creator Source.

Salu. 

---

# Discerning For Yourself The “Reality” Of Hatonn

10/3/99 GYEORGOS CERES HATONN

Good afternoon, my scribe. It is I, Gyeorgos Ceres Hatonn of the Intergalactic Federation of Sovereign Planets (English translation). I come in the Light of Creator Source—the One who Created you and me both.

There has been much confusion generated by the recent events unfolding regarding the use of the name “Hatonn”. You ones have been caused to go within and discern for yourselves what is truth and what is not regarding this issue. This is as it should be and as it SHALL BE! I will not ever *tell* you that I am real, nor will I *tell* you that another is NOT real.

Reality is a personal condition and perception. If you believe a thing to be real, then it is real for you. Your thoughts are for YOU to choose, and not for me to dictate to you.

I *DO* suggest that you ones look carefully at those who claim to be doing God’s work, when all the while their actions (the fruits of their labors) are consistent with low-level, immature, reactionary children. I have no need to beat any of you ones in the physical over the head with continual, nonstop bashing. I have much better endeavors to focus upon at this time of planetary transition.

My mission is to ensure that a remnant survives this planetary transition. A remnant *WILL* survive, and it will be of those who individually choose to do so. You choose through actions and understanding, rather than through words mouthed out loud or on paper. Those who choose to remain in the physical will have a great need to go within and recognize those thoughts, ideas, and beliefs that are based in fear, anger, apathy and such, and learn let go of them.

There have been many erroneous statements and assumptions made as to who is scribing the “Hatonn” writings in *The SPECTRUM* newspaper. This one, my scribe writing now, is the one who has been asked to take on this responsibility as another, who was intended to bring forth these messages, has succumbed to a great many subtle distractions and has, by personal choice, made it nearly impossible for a clear message to be received.

The one writing this was told privately, several years ago, that the one who used to write for me (my longtime scribe referred to above) would announce to the world who this present scribe is. Though this present writer had pictured the scenario quite differently in his mind, he has come to grips with the fact that it has happened—just not the way in which he

thought it would.

My scribe's name is Norey Latona. This is the name given to him at birth, by his parents, and is NOT a pen name. You will note that ATON centers his last name in the same way it does my own.

Let us please write this one's name a little differently and you will, perhaps, notice a revelation of sorts: "Noreyl-Aton-a". This indicates, phonetically translated, the name "Noriel of Aton". If you ones look up in your angel books the name "Noriel", you will see that it means "The Fire of God". For those new readers, "Aton" is the name the ancient Egyptians used for the Sun God that represents *The One Giver of Light-Life*. Aton literally translates into modern English as: "The One Light". There are always clues, and each wears a sign.

This one does not desire public attention. However, there is a time and place for all that unfolds, and as I, Gyeorgos Ceres Hatonn, see it, NOW is the proper time for this information to be revealed.

This scribe has written for the past several years for me, as well as for many other entities from the Higher Realms. Not all of his writings have been published. He is not perfect, and has made mistakes along his chosen path. He is the major contributor to the (so far) two *WISDOM OF THE RAYS: The Masters Teach* volumes, along with several other gifted receivers who all shy away from public notoriety.

If this one tires and desires a rest or to stand aside, then worry not, for there will ALWAYS be another waiting to take up the pen and carry the work forward. Each must make a free-will choice to enter into and remain in service with we of the Hosts of God; never will we threaten or coerce any of you in any way whatsoever.

Those who resort to such tactics are serving a master who thrives on low-frequency emotional energy such as is generated when one is fearful, angry, jealous, frustrated, apathetic and such. These low-level entities will repeat, over and over, blatant lies for as long as they will serve the purpose of causing confusion, reactionary anger, or any other low-frequency emotion. These dark ones thrive on propagating such negativity, as they literally attach themselves, in a parasitic manner, to those who fall for their trap.

This repetitive blathering is, in and of itself, one of the most basic forms of mind control and manipulation. It is used, over and over again, because it is effective and it works until it either burns-out it's host or the host wakes up enough to realize that he/she is being manipulated and used.

We told you ones, many months ago, that the adversary would use tricks that you have never seen before. Are not hATONn or hATONn distortions of my name? Why would "I" need to resort to such distracting confusions? Moreover, does simply saying "Hatonn in Light"

actually say that the entity making such a pronouncement IS Hatonn? (It most surely is correct to state that Gyeorgos Ceres Hatonn operates in The Light, but that in no way automatically extrapolates to a similar state concerning the entity making the statement—though a master trickster would like you to fall for the inference!) Is such as this an intentional manipulation designed to trick you into ASSUMING that the entity is me, Hatonn? These are tricks that are well within the boundaries of the master manipulator's game play.

We of the Hosts of God of Light have no need to resort to such tricks concerning our identifications. We leave you each, as individuals, to make note of these things and decide for yourselves what is valid and what is not.

Always look at the *actions* of ones claiming to be doing God's work. Do they belittle others? If so, then what is the purpose of such ridicule? Ridicule and intimidation only serve to propagate low-frequency emotions in others and thus facilitate mind control.

Do these darkly overshadowed ones seem to make up such fantastic tales as to cause you to think: "Surely it must be true, for no reasonable person would make up such an utterly fantastic story."? Is the one writing such stories the perpetual victim? If so, then perhaps it is possible to discern a chronic pattern of manipulation. It is a known fact that, if a lie is repeated enough times, over and over, the mind becomes numb and thus becomes programmed into believing the lie. This is much like how the hypnotherapist works—numb (distract) the conscious mind and then introduce suggestions into the subconscious.

There are ALWAYS clues offered in the form of actions taken. These clues are available to you each, if you but look. Each of you can, and will, find that you will naturally choose the path that is correct for you. There are great distractions all about you and YOU will have to decide what you choose to believe and what you choose not to believe.

There is no such thing as failure in the game of physical expression. Each perceived error in discernment or judgement that you make will have resulted in a path choice that will amplify what you thought to be valid until the error in discernment becomes evident and thereby you are led to discern a clearer (truer) picture of the Greater Reality. The next time you are faced with such a challenge (choice), you will find that you are now better able to discern a wiser path due to the newfound knowledge from having traveled down the less desirable road. Thus the cycles are such that everyone will eventually come into a greater understanding and continue to progress along the spiritual path of continued growth.

**You cannot "get it wrong"—EVER! However, you will find that, when you are**

**fulfilling your true purpose and your true mission, there will be great joy in your life and you will be filled with a sense of fulfillment and accomplishment.**

**The farther you depart from your ideal path (set by your Higher Self), the worse you will feel. This is simply your inner guidance system performing its function.**

If you feel completely "stressed out" and "at the end of your rope", then I suggest you look back to a point just before this feeling started to become chronic in your life, and examine what choices and decisions you made at that time. You will likely find that you made a choice in haste or in a reactionary state of anger, hurt, or such. These low-frequency emotional states often lead to making irrational choices that subsequently lead you in a direction that is off-purpose and out-of-alignment with the purpose of your Higher Self.

Doing God's work, walking the path of the Lightworker, is always a challenge, but so too is it immensely rewarding and fulfilling. SELFLESSLY GIVING is *the* key to the door that will help reestablish balance in your life. Giving in this manner will ALWAYS result in a return energy-flow that will raise your frequency.

The next major step is forgiveness. Forgive those whom you perceive have come against you. And, most importantly, GIVE to yourself FORGIVENESS for those things you hold onto and about which you are inclined to feel guilt, anger, frustration, apathy and such.

Let those ones who continually attack you go their own way. Pay no more attention to these ones who act as if there is nothing else going on in their lives of any real importance, so much so that they feel inclined to find fault in others rather than spend their energy finding and correcting their own faults. These ones are not acting in a giving manner; they are trying desperately to hold onto the past and attack anyone who would move forward without them. It is the age-old adage that those who are moving forward are always feared (and thus attacked) by those who are lagging behind. Your world history is full of such examples.

This message is in response to many petitions being formed in the minds of you ones who have been asking for Guidance and Assistance along these lines. If this message finds you, then take from it what is meant for you, and leave that which is not.

These words come through physical hands, and the ideas and concepts herein are meant to trigger within your thoughts a personal sense of understanding. These words are neither absolute, nor are they perfect in representation. May these words help lead you to the insights and understanding that you desire.

I am Gyeorgos Ceres Hatonn. I come in Light and Service to *THE ONE LIGHT, CREATOR SOURCE—ATON*. Let there be NO confusion as to who I AM. 

# Parasite Elimination: A Must For Good Health

## Oracle's Generous Offer To Help SPECTRUM Readers

**“It is my dream to see a world free of parasites.”**

*Editor's note: In last month's edition of The SPECTRUM, our Mayan Shaman friend, Oracle, presented the first part of a two-part discussion about the parasites we all carry around inside our bodies. While his discussion was quite graphic in some respects, it was nonetheless extremely important because few realize just how many of our conditions of ill-health are at least partly the result of these tenacious little buggers.*

*We feel deeply honored that Oracle has asked to share, again through this information conduit, the following remarkable message with all of you—as was promised last time. This accomplished spiritual leader and healer feels strongly that this publication is THE most important avenue for reaching those who are seeking Truth. He plans to share many other messages, in the future, as such are revealed to him and he is Guided to do so. And do keep in mind that, while Oracle speaks volumes from his heart, English is not his native language.*

**9/30/99 ORACLE**

### Are You Waiting To Die? Or Would You Like To Live A Long, Healthy Life?

If you answer yes to these questions, you must read the following information that comes to you in this troubled time, when the universe is about to change our planet, and many who live only to please the flesh, without any remorse, will pay a high price, as illness will bring death to their flesh that has been neglected in a world dominated by parasites that are waiting to take our lives without mercy.

At my age, living in a body that functions better than any man half my age, brings many questions, like why did I wait so long to get

the parasites out of my body. I go to bed without aches or pains in any part of my body, and when the morning comes, I am ready to enjoy life to the fullest. I can play; I can work like when I was 18; I can love and give the best of myself because I am now nearly “immortal” in my flesh! I have broken my contract with death!

I have met people on this planet who are over 150 years old. They are not sitting in a wheelchair, waiting to die, like are so many I encounter who are under the so-called “care” of modern medicine. These wise elders I have met live a full life—to work, play, and enjoy seeming “immortality” with their mates.

You too can break/brake your speedy agreement with Death, and begin a new life in a healthy body—one that can more fully carry out its cellular contract with that Infinite Life force that comes from the Creator and that exists in the cellular structure of our cells, where the longevity of our flesh is determined, day by day.

Parasites are here to stay, no matter what! No one said that they have to live in your flesh. So here is a one-in-a-million opportunity to be in great health and learn about what it takes to be nearly “immortal” in the flesh.

After you clean your flesh of Life force-draining parasites, you will begin to really get in touch with being alive, and you will begin to *KNOW*—to innately *FEEL* in your gut—where The Source is. Knowing this is not a matter of youth, nor is it in being middle aged or old.

Sensing the Life force is “hearing” the sound of your cells as they connect the flesh with the soul. Working with that Life force is opening the door to live life without fears or expecting death.

Likewise, having the stamina to be sure of yourself is very important. When the Life force is strong, you can be sure that you

are not going to die—and you can more easily remember, every day, that your flesh is your home and that you need not be in any less than robust health for as long as you decide to stay!

So, make yourself at home, as you have inherited a great gift of being upon the Earth at this time. You're not just here by accident. You came here to function fully in your flesh-vehicle. It's that simple.

You won't hear many Sunday morning sermons on the subject of physical immortality. Yet, if you take the time to read the *Bible*, passages about physical immortality can be found. Ask yourself this: if God can heal someone of an “incurable” disease, then why can't he keep them alive?

The answer is known deep within each of us, mind and soul. We are responsible to find the way to walk our flesh into immortality. I don't plan to die any sooner than I choose to live out my full life. I will live a full life in my flesh, and if, for some reason, I don't make it past, say, 200 years old, who cares; I will have achieved and experienced more than my share, with my mate by my side.

I will share with all of you other secrets to physical “immortality” if you care to read them in my future writings, but now I must keep my promise to share with all of you the ancient Mayan Formula for getting rid of parasites that has changed my life for the better and opened the door to tremendous possibilities for the future.

The following herbs are blended in a specific way to produce the ancient Mayan Formula: Epasote, Chaparral, Citrus Bioflavonoids, Pumpkin Seeds, Chiplote Pepper, Plantain, Barberry Bark, Cascara Sagrada, Lobelia, Black Walnut, Wormwood, Mexican Arnica, and Psyllium Hulls

Because several of these herbs are not generally known and also not easy to find or purchase, I have arranged to have a well established laboratory put the formula together with organic herbs. With the consent and cooperation of *The SPECTRUM* newspaper management, we are offering to share this product with *SPECTRUM* subscribers and other readers **at no cost to you**, other than whatever you may wish to donate to help us buy the herbs and pay for the cost of manufacturing.

Even if any of you readers choose not to donate a cent, please let us know that you would like for us to share the Mayan Formula product with you, and it will be sent, upon your written request, as a free gift.

Why would I do this? It is my dream to see a world free of parasites!

*Editor's note: No—your eyes aren't playing tricks on you—you read the above correctly, though such an offer seems impossible or highly suspicious in this time of*

so much self-centered greed.

The product which Oracle speaks of will be FREELY offered, in bottles of about 100 capsules, thanks to the generosity of ones who wish to help this world become a better and healthier place. Ones who are aware, in a down-to-Earth practical sense, of the TRUE nature of the Spiritual Law of Giving and Receiving, know exactly what they are doing in making this offer possible. How many of the spiritual messages in these pages have talked about the power and value of selfless giving? How many actually put that into practice?

You can be part of the Great Wave of Positive Energy, too, if you so choose to do so, to help mankind and yourself. Any donations should be made out to "The SPECTRUM Newspaper" and will be folded into the furtherance of this "parasite cleansing" project as well as the general operating expenses of getting out information to you through The SPECTRUM.

Priority for this FREE product, offered by Oracle, will be given to those who are

already current paying SPECTRUM subscribers. This is in accordance with Oracle's wishes, and we concur fully with those wishes, for we feel a debt of gratitude toward those of you who have generously supported our endeavor, in a very practical way, with your subscription monies and donations to date. Again, this is an actualization of the Law of Giving and Receiving.

We have shared Oracle's formula merely as information. You should not take this product or any other dietary supplement, etc., without first consulting with your doctor. The SPECTRUM is not responsible for any claims made by any of the contributors to our publication. If you choose to utilize this product, it will be solely your own responsibility.

All requests for Oracle's FREE parasite cleansing product MUST be made in writing. (Please do not tie-up the phone lines; we MUST have written documentation that you have freely chosen to request this product.) Send your written request to: The

SPECTRUM Newspaper; 9101 West Sahara Avenue, PMB 158; Las Vegas NV 89117. And again be reminded that priority for this product will be given to those of you who are current paying SPECTRUM subscribers.

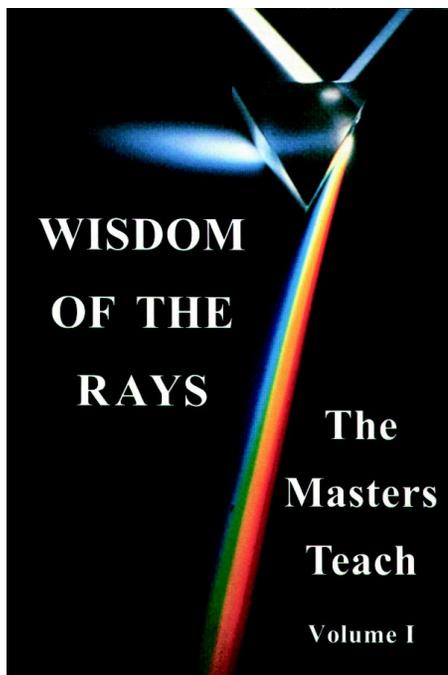
Please allow at least 4-6 weeks for delivery. This offer may be withdrawn without notice at any time. We reserve the right to refuse participation. The initial offering is limited to 1 bottle per written request. (Sorry about all this legal stuff; it's not necessary to be mentioned for the honest folks, but for the dishonest abusers of an offer such as this.)

We are delighted to be able to say "thank you" for your serious help and encouragement in such a meaningful way. We feel that, while words are good, actions are what get things done. The SPECTRUM has grown tremendously as a result of the efforts of so many of you who recognize Truth and wish to contribute to the birthing of a better planet Earth. Let us do so in a state of good health, with loads of energy and stamina to embrace the challenges coming around the corner as we experience this unique time! 

# Wisdom Of The Rays: The Masters Teach

The expansive yet compassionate nature of the messages delivered in *WISDOM OF THE RAYS: The Masters Teach* not only challenges those already firmly committed upon the spiritual path, but also provides a serious first step to help ones who are just awakening to (and inquiring about) the magnificent Spiritual Transformation now sensed by many to be in progress upon this planet.

## Volume I & Volume II



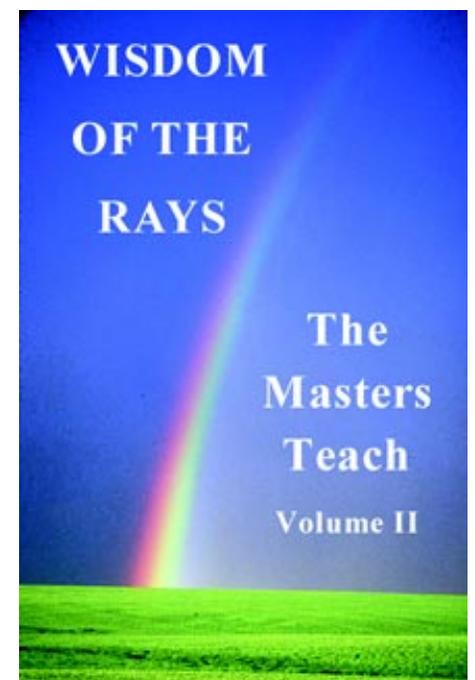
preface & introduction by  
Dr. Edwin M. Young  
(400 pages + 4 color photos)

*"Our Elder Brothers from the Higher Realms of Creation are attempting to communicate with ALL of us at this time. Why? Take a look around you. The old ways of doing things aren't working. Our planet is entering a time of massive, turbulent change and renewal. To put it bluntly: we NEED help! And that's where this book comes into the picture. Yes, eventually 'the Phoenix will arise from the ashes' after this Great Cleansing process, but the ride could be quite a bumpy one, especially for those ill-prepared for what is to happen.*

*"Just how we choose to deal with such change is THE question each of us must confront. Yet confusion swirls everywhere upon Earth at this time. And restless searchers cry out for that which may help them cope with these truly challenging times ahead. Thus these messages courtesy of our most loving Elder Brothers from the Higher Realms of Creation who are but further along the same spiritual path we all must eventually walk."*

(From the Back Cover of *Wisdom of The Rays—The Masters Teach*; Volume 1)

(See page 68 for ordering information)

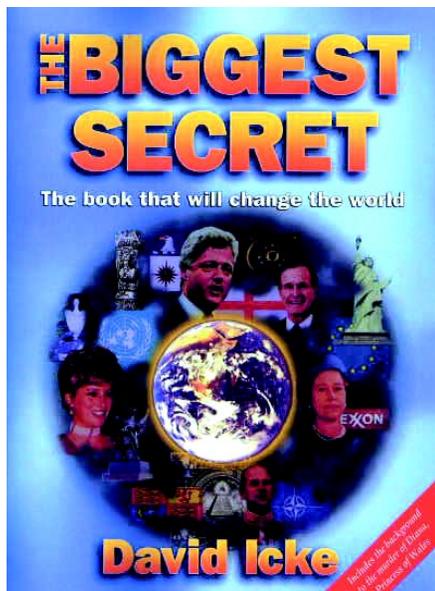


preface by  
Dr. Edwin M. Young  
(500 pages)

# Wisdom Books & Press, Inc.

## The Biggest Secret

by David Icke



The long awaited NEW RELEASE by David Icke. The Blockbuster of all Blockbusters!! With Stunning information never before released on the murder of Diana, Princess of Wales.

David Icke's most powerful and explosive book to date includes the astonishing background to the murder of Diana, Princess of Wales. Every man, woman, and child on the planet is affected by the stunning information that Icke exposes. He reveals in documented detail how the same interconnecting bloodlines have controlled the planet for thousands of years. How they created all the major religions and suppressed the spiritual and esoteric knowledge that will set humanity free from its mental and emotional prisons. It includes a devastating exposé of the true origins of Christianity and the other major religions and documents the suppressed science, which explains why the world is facing a time of incredible change and transformation. *The Biggest Secret* also exposes the true and astonishing background to the British Royal Family and, through enormous research and unique contacts, he reveals how and why Diana, Princess of Wales, was murdered in Paris in 1997. This includes information from a close confidant of Diana for nine years, which has never before been made public.

*The Biggest Secret* is a unique book and is quite rightly dubbed "The book that will change the world." No one who reads it will ever be the same again.

ISBN: 0-9526147-66

## Revelations of a Mother Goddess

—VIDEO—

An Interview by David Icke

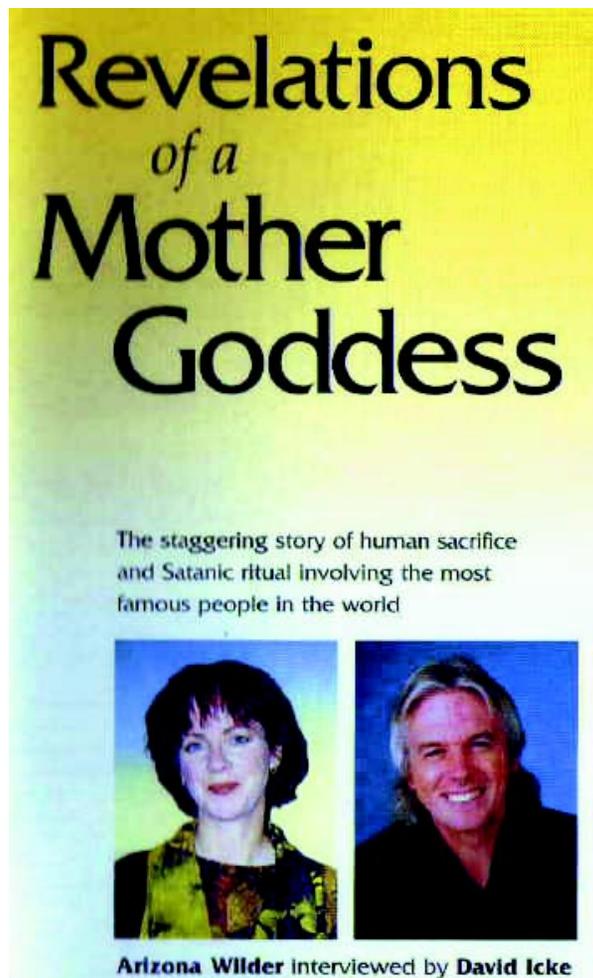
The staggering story of human sacrifice and satanic ritual, involving the most famous people in the world.

Arizona Wilder, formerly Jennifer Greene, was mind-programmed from birth to become one of the three most important female conductors of Satanic rituals on the planet. Her programmer was Josef Mengele, the notorious "Angel of Death" in the Nazi concentration camps, and when he died in the late 1980s, her programming began to break down.

In this video interview with David Icke, she describes human sacrifice rituals at Glamis Castle and Balmoral, in which the Queen, the Queen Mother and other members of the Royal Family sacrificed children in Satanic ceremonies.

She talks of the same experiences with Henry Kissinger, George Bush, Bill Clinton, members of the Rockefeller and Rothschild families and a host of the most famous names in the United States and the United Kingdom.

Your view of the world will never be the same when you hear the revelations of Arizona Wilder and their relevance to your daily life.



## Wisdom Books & Press, Inc.

9101 West Sahara Ave., PMB 158  
Las Vegas, NV 89117

Toll free #: (877) 280-2866

e-mail communications: [wisdombooks@tminet.com](mailto:wisdombooks@tminet.com)

NAME: \_\_\_\_\_ DATE: \_\_\_\_\_

ADDRESS: \_\_\_\_\_

CITY: \_\_\_\_\_ STATE: \_\_\_\_\_ ZIP: \_\_\_\_\_

COUNTRY: \_\_\_\_\_ PHONE #: \_\_\_\_\_

CREDIT CARD # \_\_\_\_\_ EXP: \_\_\_\_\_

SIGNATURE: \_\_\_\_\_

(WE ACCEPT VISA, DISCOVER AND MASTERCARD ONLY)

Please make Check or Money Order in U.S. Funds Only

Payable to: **Wisdom Books & Press**

	Price per each	Qty	Total
WISDOM OF THE RAYS: The Masters Teach, Volume I	\$15		
WISDOM OF THE RAYS: The Masters Teach, Volume II	\$20		
THE UNTOLD HISTORY OF AMERICA by Ray Bilger	\$10		
THE BIGGEST SECRET by David Icke	\$24. <sup>95</sup>		
REVELATIONS OF A MOTHER GODDESS Arizona Wilder interviewed by David Icke	\$24. <sup>95</sup>		
THE REPTILIAN AGENDA Parts I & II	\$49. <sup>95</sup>		
WHY THE END? J.T. Revelator	\$29. <sup>95</sup>		

### ~Shipping Rates~

#### United States

(Priority) \$3.60 for the 1st book; \$1.40 for ea. add'l book

#### Canada

(Airmail) \$4.60 for the 1st book; \$1.40 each for ea. add'l book

#### International

(Global Express Mail) \$10.00 for the 1st book; \$2.50 for ea. add'l book

Sub-Total

Shipping

Total

(Please add the required shipping)